

Index of Commands and Concepts

This title somewhat hides the fact that everything except the author names is in this one long index. To make it easier to use, the entries are distinguished by their “type” and this is often indicated by one of the the following “type words” at the beginning of the main entry or a sub-entry:

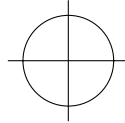
attribute, \LaTeX built-in function, \LaTeX command, \LaTeX entry type, \LaTeX field, \LaTeX style, boolean, counter, document class, env., env. variable, file, file extension, folio style, font, font encoding, function, key, key/option, key value, keyword, length, option, package, page style, program, rigid length, or syntax.

The absence of an explicit “type word” means that the “type” is either a \LaTeX “command” or simply a “concept”.

Use by, or in connection with, a particular package is indicated by adding the package name (in parentheses) to an entry or sub-entry. There is one “virtual” package name, `tlc`, which indicates commands introduced only for illustrative purposes in this book.

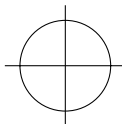
When there are several page numbers listed, **bold** face indicates a page containing important information about an entry, such as a definition or basic usage. A **blue** page number indicates that use of the command or concept is demonstrated in an example on that page.

When looking for the position of an entry in the index, you need to realize that, when they come at the start of a command or file extension, both of the characters `\` and `.` are ignored. All symbols come before all letters and everything that starts with the `@` character will appear immediately before A.

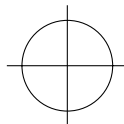


Symbols

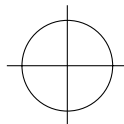
- ! syntax, 280, 528
 - (array), 244, 246, 247
 - (babel), shorthand character, 554
 - (docstrip), 819
 - (makeindex), 651, 653, 658, 659, 660
- \!, 508
 - (tipa), 406
- " syntax, 345
 - (BibTeX), 761, 769
 - (babel), shorthand character, 551, 552, 553, 574, 657, 662
 - (makeindex), 652, 653, 660
- \", 453, 455, 662
 - (yfonts), 394, 395, 396
- "" syntax (babel), 553
- '' syntax (babel), 552
- "- syntax (babel), 553
- "< syntax (babel), 553
- "= syntax (babel), 553
- "> syntax (babel), 553
- "(letter) syntax
 - (babel), 548, 552, 553, 567, 591
 - (yfonts), 395
- "(8-bit letter) syntax (babel), 567
- "~ syntax (babel), 553
- "‘ syntax (babel), 552
- "| syntax (babel), 553
- ’ syntax, 345
 - (BibTeX), 769
 - (babel), shorthand character, 556, 563, 574
- \’, 241, 242, 456, 567
 - (inputenc), 445
 - (tipa), 406
- ’(letter) syntax (babel), 555, 556
- (syntax, 498, 537
 - (BibTeX), 769
 - (delarray), 489
 - (makeindex), 660
- \(, 502
 - error using, 895
 - (ifthen), 877
 - (soul), 89
-) syntax, 498, 537
 - (BibTeX), 769
 - (delarray), 489
 - (makeindex), 660
- \), 502
 - error using, 895
 - (ifthen), 877
 - (soul), 89
- * (asterisk) error messages, 894
- * syntax, 243, 530
 - (array), 250
 - (calc), 197, 250, 871, 872, 873, 876
- * syntax (cont.)
 - (docstrip), 819, 820
 - (hhline), 266, 267
- *
 - (doc), 822
 - (tipa), 406
- *(letter) syntax (yfonts), 395
- + syntax, 530
 - (calc), 131, 148-150, 197, 201, 227, 250, 850, 861, 866, 871
 - (docstrip), 820
- \+, error using, 912
 - , syntax, 536
 - (BibTeX), 761, 769
 - (tlc), 275
- \,, 114, 126, 507, 508, 525, 691
 - in math, 472, 474, 486, 487, 492, 493, 496
- (hyphen)
 - nonbreaking, 83, 93
- syntax, 83, 530
 - (calc), 250, 867, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873
 - (docstrip), 820
 - (hhline), 266, 267
- \-, 241, 247, 249, 940
 - error using, 912
 - (soul), 88
 - (ulem), 87
- syntax, 83
- syntax, 83, 345
- . syntax, 498, 528
 - (babel), shorthand character, 558
 - (tlc), 275
- \., 456, 567
 - ... (ellipsis)
 - mathematical symbol, 496, 497
 - spacing, 81-83
 - .pybrc.conf file (pybliographic), 784
 - / syntax, 498, 528
 - (calc), 250, 871, 873
 - (docstrip), 819, 820
- \/, 340, 341, 342
 - (soul), 89
- : syntax, 535
 - (arydshln), 267, 268
 - (babel), shorthand character, 554
 - (hhline), 266, 267
- \:, 507, 508, 525
 - (tipa), 406
- :: syntax
 - (arydshln), 268
 - (hhline), 267
 - (yfonts), 395
- ; syntax, 536
 - (arydshln), 268
 - (babel), shorthand character, 554, 591



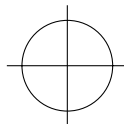
- \;, 507, 508, 525
 - (tipa), 406
- < syntax, 532
 - (array), 244, 246, 248
 - (babel), shorthand character, 557, 574
 - (ifthen), 873, 875, 876
- \<
 - error using, 895, 912
 - (soul), 90
 - << syntax (babel), 557, 590
 - = syntax, 532
 - (\LaTeX), 761, 769
 - (babel), shorthand character, 557, 581
 - (hhline), 266, 267
 - (ifthen), 873, 875
- \=, 241, 456
 - error using, 910
 - (inputenc), 445
 - (tipa), 406
 - =*(letter)* syntax (babel), 557
- > syntax, 532
 - (array), 244, 245–250, 264
 - (babel), shorthand character, 557, 574
 - (colortbl), 265
 - (ifthen), 875, 876
 - (tabularx), 251, 252
- \>, 241
 - error using, 912
 - (soul), 89, 90
 - >> syntax (babel), 557, 590
 - ? font encoding, 453
 - ? syntax, 528
 - (babel), shorthand character, 554
 - (QED) symbol, 143, 144
 - [syntax, 498, 537
- \[, 469, 481, 503
 - error using, 895
 - spacing problems before, 481
 - (amsmath), 469
- # syntax, 149
 - in \TeX error message, 905, 907, 914
 - (\LaTeX), 769, 770, 771
 - (bibtool), 781
 - (hhline), 266, 267
- \#, 501, 524, 528
- ## syntax, 149, 833
- % syntax (\LaTeX), 769
- \%, 528
- %<...> syntax (docstrip), 819, 820
- %<... syntax (docstrip), 833
- %% syntax (docstrip), 833
- & syntax, 242
 - error using, 898, 904, 911
 - (amsmath), 470, 473, 475–478, 486, 487
 - error using, 898
- & syntax (*cont.*)
 - (docstrip), 819
- \&, 528
 - error using, 904
- \$ syntax, 246, 502
- \\$, 456, 527
 - _ syntax
 - error using, 905
 - (index), 681
- _, 457, 528
- \\, 104, 242, 264, 489, 860
 - error using, 911
 - in tabbing, 241, 242
 - in headings, 23, 31
 - problem in tabular, 104
 - (amscd), 488, 489
 - (amsmath), 470, 471, 472–479, 480, 482–488, 492, 493
 - (array), 244, 246, 247
 - (booktabs), 271
 - (delarray), 489
 - (fancyhdr), 225
 - (longtable), 261
 - (soul), 90
 - (supertabular), 256, 257
 - (tabularx), 252
- *, 261
 - (amsmath), 470, 479, 481
 - (longtable), 261
- \\(language)hyphenmins (babel), 579, 586
- (num)headlines option (typearea), 205
- \{, 463, 475, 483, 498, 501, 525, 537
 - { syntax
 - (\LaTeX), 761, 766–768, 769
 - (makeindex), 660
 - { } syntax, 80, 473, 474, 487, 507
 - (xspace), 81
- \}, 463, 475, 483, 498, 501, 525, 537
 - } syntax
 - (\LaTeX), 761, 766–768, 769
 - (makeindex), 660
- \^, 457
 - (tipa), 406
- ^ syntax
 - (babel), shorthand character, 556
 - (index), 681
- ^*(letter)* syntax (babel), 556
- ^| syntax (babel), 556
- ~ (tilde)
 - multilingual aspects, 554
 - nonbreaking space, 550
- \~, 463
 - (tipa), 406



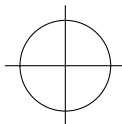
- ~ syntax, [554](#), [943](#)
 - (babel), shorthand character, [574](#)
 - (hhline), [266](#), [267](#)
- syntax (babel), [554](#)
- syntax (babel), [554](#)
- syntax (babel), [554](#)
- ~⟨letter⟩ syntax (babel), [554](#)
- € (euro symbol), [407-412](#)
- _U, [80](#)
- \], [469](#), [503](#)
 - error using, [895](#)
 - (amsmath), [469](#)
-] syntax, [498](#), [537](#)
- \', [241](#), [457](#)
 - (inputenc), [445](#)
 - (textcomp), [365](#)
 - (tipa), [406](#)
- ‘ syntax
 - (babel), shorthand character, [555](#), [574](#)
 - (dvips), [626](#)
- ‘⟨letter⟩ syntax (babel), [555](#)
- \l, [498](#), [528](#)
 - (tipa), [406](#)
- l syntax, [243](#), [498](#), [528](#)
 - (array), [244](#), [245-247](#), [249](#), [268](#)
 - (babel), shorthand character, [574](#)
 - (booktabs), [269](#)
 - (docstrip), [819](#)
 - (hhline), [266](#), [267](#)
 - (ltxdoc), [834](#)
 - (makeindex), [652](#), [658](#), [660](#)
 - (tabs), [269](#)
 - (tabularx), [251](#), [252](#)
 - (tabulary), [253](#), [254](#)
- l(syntax (makeindex), [651](#), [652](#), [658](#), [659](#)
- l) syntax (makeindex), [651](#), [652](#), [658](#), [659](#)
- lsee syntax (makeindex), [651](#), [653](#)
- ll syntax, [243](#)
 - (booktabs), [269](#)
 - (hhline), [267](#)
- 10pt option, [198](#), [881](#)
 - (amsmath), [479](#)
- 11pt option, [16](#), [144](#), [198](#), [343](#)
- 12pt option, [198](#)
- 1 syntax (paralist), [133](#), [135](#), [137](#)
- 8859-8 option (inputenc), [578](#)
- 88591lat.csf file (bibtex8), [759](#)
- 8r.enc file, [388](#), [420](#)
- @
 - @ syntax, [243](#), [246](#), [272](#), [528](#)
 - error using, [905](#)
 - in command names, [18](#), [843](#)
 - (BibTeX), [761](#), [762](#), [764](#)
 - (makeindex), [652](#), [653](#), [658](#), [660](#)
 - \@, [80](#), [696](#)
 - error using, [914](#)
 - @(((syntax (amscd), [488](#)
 - @))) syntax (amscd), [488](#)
 - @. syntax (amscd), [489](#)
 - @<<< syntax (amscd), [488](#)
 - @= syntax (amscd), [488](#), [489](#)
 - @>>> syntax (amscd), [488](#), [489](#)
 - @{} syntax, [225](#), [247](#), [248](#), [270](#), [272](#)
 - @AAA syntax (amscd), [488](#)
 - \@addtoreset, [14](#), [25](#), [112](#), [217](#), [485](#), [851](#), [852](#), [854](#)
 - \@beginparpenalty, [146](#)
 - \@biblabel, [692](#), [693](#)
 - (natbib), [693](#)
 - \@cite, [692](#)
 - \@dotsep, [51](#)
 - \@dottedtocline, [50](#), [51](#), [52](#), [54](#)
 - \@endparpenalty, [146](#)
 - \@evenfoot, [223](#)
 - \@evenhead, [223](#)
 - @firstcolumn boolean, [875](#)
 - \@float, [308](#)
 - \@gobble, [885](#)
 - \@idxitem, [679](#), [680](#)
 - (doc), [823](#)
 - \@ifpackagelater, [888](#)
 - \@ifpackageloaded, [888](#)
 - \@ifpackagewith, [888](#)
 - \@include, [20](#)
 - @inlabel boolean, [875](#)
 - \@itempenalty, [146](#)
 - \@listi, [144](#)
 - \@listii, [144](#)
 - \@listiii, [144](#)
 - \@makecaption, [307](#), [308](#)
 - \@makefigcaption (tlc), [308](#)
 - \@makefnmark, [113](#)
 - \@makefnmark, [113](#), [114](#)
 - \@makeschapterhead, [679](#)
 - \@makewincaption (picinpar), [109](#)
 - \@mkboth, [222](#)
 - @newlist boolean, [875](#)
 - @noskipsec boolean, [875](#)
 - \@oddfloat, [223](#), [892](#)
 - \@oddfloat, [223](#)
 - \@pnumwidth rigid length, [51](#), [52](#), [62](#)
 - @preamble BibTeX command, [771](#), [808](#), [847](#)
 - (bibextract), [777](#)
 - \@ptsize, [198](#), [199](#)
 - \@removefromreset (remreset), [851](#), [852](#)
 - \@secntformat, [26](#), [27](#)
 - \@secpenalty, [42](#), [937](#)
 - \@startsection, [27](#), [28](#), [29-31](#), [32](#), [287](#), [859](#)
 - error using, [914](#)
 - with float barrier, [288](#)



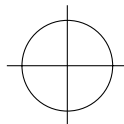
- `\@starttoc`, 54, 55
 - (notoccite), 698
- `@string` BibTeX command, 769, 770
 - (BibTeXMng), 789
 - (bibextract), 777
 - (bibtool), 781
- `\@tabacckludge`, 445, 452
- `\@tempboxa`, 307, 308
 - `@tempswa` boolean, 692, 875
- `\@thefnmark`, 113, 114
- `\@tocrmarg`, 51
- `\@topcaptionfalse` (supertabular), 257
 - `@twocolumn` boolean, 680, 875
 - `@twoside` boolean, 199, 875
 - `@VVV` syntax (amscd), 488, 489
 - `@|` syntax (amscd), 488
- A**
 - A syntax (paralist), 133, 135, 137
 - a syntax (paralist), 132, 133, 137
 - problems with, 133
- `\a'`, 241
 - a0 option (crop), 213
 - a0paper key/option (geometry), 206
 - a0paper option, 196
 - (typearea), 204
 - a1 option (crop), 213
 - a1paper key/option (geometry), 206
 - a2 option (crop), 213
 - a2paper key/option (geometry), 206
 - a3 option (crop), 213
 - a3paper key/option (geometry), 206
 - a4 option (crop), 213
 - a4 package, 199, 202
 - a4dutch package, 202
 - a4paper key/option (geometry), 206
 - a4paper option, 16, 195, 880
 - (typearea), 204
 - a4wide package, 202
 - a5 option (crop), 213, 214
 - a5 package, 202
 - a5comb package, 202
 - a5paper key/option (geometry), 206
 - a5paper option, 195
 - (typearea), 204, 205
 - a6 option (crop), 213
 - a6paper key/option (geometry), 206, 209, 211
 - a6paper option (typearea), 204
- `\a=`, 241
- `\a'`, 241
 - abbreviations
 - in bibliographies, 769-771
 - of environments, 468
 - abbrv BibTeX style, 692, 693, 767, 791, 792, 794, 806
 - (bibtopic), 753, 754
 - abbrvnat BibTeX style (natbib), 685, 707, 710, 715, 791
 - \above, 494
 - above option (placeins), 289
 - \abovecaptionskip length, 307, 308, 312
 - \abovedisplaysshortskip length, 480, 481
 - \abovedisplayskip length, 479, 480
 - \aboverulessep rigid length (booktabs), 270
 - aboveskip key/option (caption), 311, 312, 318, 319
 - \abovetopsep rigid length (booktabs), 270
 - \abovewithdelims, 494
 - \abs (tlc), 500, 501
 - abstract BibTeX field, 762, 791
 - (BibTeXMng), 789
 - (printbib), 776
 - abstract BibTeX style, 791
 - abstract env., 34
 - \abstractname, 34
 - (babel), 547
 - acadian option (babel), 543
 - \accent, 330, 337, 353, 430, 452, 590
 - accented characters
 - OT1 encoding, 337
 - in command and environment names, 842
 - input encoding, 357, 358, 359-361
 - multilingual documents, 552
 - \accentedsymbol (amsxtra), 467
 - accents
 - as superscripts, 467, 495
 - dottier, 494, 495
 - in bibliography database, 768, 769
 - in tables, 241, 242
 - math symbols, 529
 - accents package, 494, 965
 - \accentset (accents), 494, 495
 - \Acite (babel), 564
 - \acite (babel), 564
 - acm BibTeX style, 791
 - \acro (tlc), 341
 - Acrobat Distiller program, 643
 - Acrobat Reader program, 78, 642
 - \active@char(char) (babel), 590
 - activeacute option (babel), 554, 556, 581
 - activegrave option (babel), 555, 581
 - actual keyword (makeindex), 660, 662
 - \actualchar (doc), 822
 - \acute, 529
 - acute accent ('), shorthand character, 556
 - Ada key value (listings), 170-172
 - \add (tlc), 488
 - add.period\$ BibTeX built-in function, 808, 810
 - \addcontentsline, 33, 46, 47, 48, 49, 52, 54, 680
 - problems with \include, 49
 - (titleref), 77
 - \adddialect (babel), 584, 585
 - \addlanguage, 584



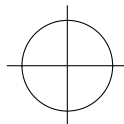
- `\addlinespace` (booktabs), 271, 272
- `\addpenalty`, 43, 859, 860
 - output produced from, 937
- address \TeX field, 690, 717, 763, 765, 772, 779
- `\AddThinSpaceBeforeFootnotes` (babel), 565, 566
- `\AddTo` (jurabib), 723, 727, 733, 734, 735
- `\addto` (babel), 74, 589, 734
- `\addtocontents`, 46, 48, 49, 59
 - problems with `\include`, 49
- `\addtocounter`, 24, 852
 - error using, 906, 907
 - (calc), 871
 - error using, 895
- `\addtolength`, 855, 872
 - error using, 907
 - (calc), 871, 872
 - error using, 895
- `\advvspace`, 33, 48, 59, 61, 63, 64, 858, 859, 860
 - error using, 909, 910
 - output produced from, 937
- adjust option (cite), 695
- `\ADLdrawingmode` (arydshln), 268
- `\advance`, 871
- `\AE`, 345, 457
- `\ae`, 458
 - (tipa), 406
- ae package, 356
- affiliation \TeX field (BibTexMng), 789
- afm2tfm program, 979
- afrikaans option (babel), 543, 585
- `\afterpage` (afterpage), 289, 295
- afterpage package, 289
- aftersave key (fancyvrb), 166, 167
- agsm \TeX style
 - (harvard), 700, 791, 792
 - (natbib), 703-706, 708
- agu \TeX style
 - (bibentry), 711
 - (natbib), 705, 706
- `\Ahead` (tlc), 45
- `\aleph`, 527
- alg package, 168
- algorithmic package, 168
- `\aliasshorthand` (babel), 548
- `align` env. (amsmath), 469, 470, 475, 476, 477, 483, 485
 - adjusting with `\minalignsep`, 477
 - error using, 895, 904
 - interrupted, 479
- `align*` env. (amsmath), 469, 493, 497
- `aligned` env. (amsmath), 469, 477, 478, 479, 486, 898
 - adjusting with `\minalignsep`, 479
 - error using, 895, 897
- alignment
 - document headings, 37
- alignment (*cont.*)
 - equations
 - groups with alignment, 475
 - groups without alignment, 474, 475
 - multiple alignments, 475, 476, 477
 - multiple lines, no alignment, 471, 472
 - multiple lines, with alignment, 473, 474
 - on multiple lines, no alignment, 471, 472
 - on multiple lines, with alignment, 473, 474
 - tag placement, 469
 - mathematical typesetting, 505, 506, 507
 - tables
 - decimal data, 272, 274, 275, 276
 - horizontal, 261
 - vertical, 246, 273, 274
 - tables of contents, 60, 61, 62
- all key value
 - (fancyvrb), 158
 - (jurabib), 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 734, 735
- `\allcaps` (tlc), 91, 92
- `\allinethickness`
 - (eepicmu), 611
 - (eepic), 609
- `\allletters` (tlc), 387
- `\allowdisplaybreaks` (amsmath), 468, 481
- `\allowhyphens` (babel), 590, 591
 - allowmove option (url), 94
- allreversed key value (jurabib), 723, 738
- alltt env. (alltt), 152
- alltt package, 152
- Almost European fonts, 356
- almostfull option (textcomp), 364
- Alph folio style, 216
- `\Alph`, 25, 33, 129, 130, 133, 852, 853
 - error using, 897
 - (babel), 559, 560
- `\alph`, 130, 133, 852, 853
 - error using, 897
 - (babel), 559, 560
 - (perpage), 121
 - alph folio style, 216
- `\alpha`, 392, 490, 501, 527
- alpha \TeX style, 791, 792, 795, 806, 807, 810
 - key construction, 764, 768
 - (biblist), 775
- alphabet identifiers, 348, 349-351
- alphabetical document headings, 25
- `\Alphfinal` (babel), 560
- alpine option (ifsym), 405
- `\AlsoImplementation` (doc), 817, 820, 836
- `\alsoname` (babel), 547
- `altDescription` env. (tlc), 149, 850
- `\AltMacroFont` (doc), 823
- alwaysadjust option (paralist), 135, 136



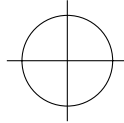
- `\amalg`, 530
 - (`mathptmx`), unavailable with, 377
- `american` option (`babel`), 543
- American Mathematical Society (AMS), 467, 468
- AMS (American Mathematical Society), 467, 468
- `amsalpha` \LaTeX style, 791
- `amsart` document class, 467, 701, 964
- `amsbook` document class, 467, 701, 964
- `amscd` package, 467, 488, 489
- `amsfonts` package, 383, 385, 386, 467, 509
 - providing `latexsym` symbols, 464
- $\mathcal{A}\mathcal{M}\mathcal{S}\text{-}\mathcal{L}\mathcal{A}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$
 - accents as superscripts, 467
 - commutative diagrams, generating, 467
 - cross-reference numbers, 467
 - document classes, 467
 - documentation, 467
 - environment abbreviations, 468
 - fonts, 467, 468
 - fragile commands, 468
 - package options, 466
 - proof environment, 143, 144
 - sub-packages, 466, 467
 - text fragments, typesetting, 467
 - theorem-like structures, 138–144, 467
- `amsmath` package, 83, 138, 465–488, 489, 490–508, 524, 535, 964
 - error using, 889
 - vs. standard $\mathcal{L}\mathcal{A}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$, 470, 471
- `amsmath.dtx` file (`amsmath`), 471, 484
- `amsopn` package, 466
- `amsplain` $\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$ style, 791
- `amsproc` document class, 467, 964
- `amsrefs` package, 968
- `amssymb` package, 383, 385, 386, 392, 467, 509, 511, 524–537
 - providing `latexsym` symbols, 464
- `amssymb.sty` file (`amssymb`), 529
- $\mathcal{A}\mathcal{M}\mathcal{S}\text{-}\mathcal{I}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$, 465, 466
- `amstext` package, 467
- `amsthm` package, 138–144, 467, 964
- `amsxport` package, 968
- `amsxtra` package, 467, 495
- `\anchor` (`dingbat`), 401
- `\and` (`ifthen`), 877
 - and key value (`jurabib`), 718
 - and keyword ($\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$), 767
- `\andname` (`jurabib`), 736
- `andothers` keyword ($\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$), 768
- `\angle` (`amssymb`), 528
- `angle` key (`graphicx`), 619, 622, 623
 - error using, 898
- `angle` option (`natbib`), 706
- `annotate` $\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$ field, 810, 811
- `annotate` $\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$ style, 791, 810, 811
 - annotating bibliographies, 721, 740, 741, 742
 - annotation $\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$ style, 791, 810
 - `annotatorfirstsep` key/option (`jurabib`), 717, 723, 724
 - `annotatorformat` key/option (`jurabib`), 717, 733
 - `annotate` $\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$ field, 765, 791, 810
 - (`custom-bib`), 802
 - (`jurabib`), 740, 742
 - `annotate` $\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$ style, 765
 - `annote` key/option (`jurabib`), 740, 741, 742
 - `ansinew` option (`inputenc`), 360, 669
- `\answer` (`tlc`), 828
 - `ante` key (`lettrine`), 101
 - any keyword (`makeindex`), 657
- `apa` $\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$ style, 791
- `\Apageref` (`babel`), 563
- `\apageref` (`babel`), 563
- `apalike` $\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$ style (`apalike`), 791, 792
- `apalike` package, 692, 791
- `apalike2` $\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$ style (`apalike`), 791
- `\Appendix` (`tlc`), 32, 33
- `\appendix`, 22, 32
 - (`tlc`), 33
- `\appendixname`, 33, 34, 38
 - (`babel`), 547
- `applemac` option (`inputenc`), 360
- `\approx`, 532
- `\approxeq` (`amssymb`), 532
- `apy` key (`jurabib`), 718
- `\arabic`, 25, 26, 130, 133, 417, 849, 851, 852, 853, 854
 - `arabic folio` style, 216
 - Arabic language, 591
 - Arabic numbers, document headings, 25
- `\arc`
 - (`curves`), 611
 - (`eepicemu`), 611
 - (`eepic`), 610
- `\arccos`, 500
- `\arcctg` (`babel`), 564
- `\arch` (`babel`), 564
- `arcs`, drawing, 610
- `\arcsin`, 500
- `\arctan`, 500
- `\arctg` (`babel`), 564
- `\Aref` (`babel`), 563
- `\aref` (`babel`), 563
- `\arg`, 500
 - `arg_close` keyword (`makeindex`), 660
 - `arg_open` keyword (`makeindex`), 660
 - arguments, *see also* keys
 - optional, 845, 850
 - restrictions, 845, 846, 894
 - typed text in, 165, 166, 167, 168
 - unavailable, 848
- arithmetic calculations (`calc`), 871, 872
- `ark10.mf` file (`dingbat`), 400



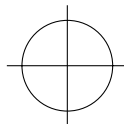
- Armenian language, 592
- array env., 104, 240, 242, 243, 247, 277, 470, 485–487, 489, 490, 863
- error using, 901, 904, 905
 - style parameters, 243
 - (array), 246–248, 273, 274
 - (delarray), 489
 - (tabs), 269
- array package, 243–251, 280–282, 489
- combined with arydshln, 267
 - combined with booktabs, 270
 - combined with color, 264
 - combined with supertabular, 256
 - incompatible with tabs, 269
- `\arraybackslash`
- (array), 247, 249
 - (tabularx), 251, 252
- `\arraycolsep` rigid length, 243, 247
- (amsmath), 487
- `\arraylinesep` rigid length (tabs), 269
- `\arrayrulecolor` (colortbl), 265
- `\arrayrulewidth` rigid length, 243, 250, 266, 267
- (hline), 267
- arrays, delimiters surrounding, 489
- `\arraystretch`, 243, 244, 267, 268, 269
- arrow extensions, math symbols, 535
- `\arrowlength` (pspicture), 640, 641
- `\Arrownote` (stmaryrd), 535
- `\arrownote` (stmaryrd), 533, 535
- arrows env. (tlc), 181
- arrows, math symbols
- decorated, 490
 - extensions, 535
 - negated, 534
 - standard, 534
- `\Arrowvert`, 498, 528
- `\arrowvert`, 498, 528
- art11.clo file, 16
- article \LaTeX entry type, 690, 763, 770
- (jurabib), 719
- article document class, 6, 13, 115, 120, 147, 195, 223, 467, 679, 774
- footnote numbering, 112
 - heading commands, 22, 23, 25, 51
 - replacement for, 236, 237
- arydshln package, 267, 268
- `\Asbuk` (babel), 559
- `\asbuk` (babel), 559
- ascii option (inputenc), 360, 925
- `\Ask` (docstrip), 827, 828
- `\askforoverwritefalse` (docstrip), 828
- `\askforoverwritetrue` (docstrip), 828
- askinclude package, 19
- `\askonceonly` (docstrip), 828
- `\AskOptions` (optional), 21
- asparadesc env. (paralist), 136, 138
- asparaenum env. (paralist), 133
- asparaitem env. (paralist), 135
- `\ast`, 495, 530
- asterisk (*) error messages, 894
- astron \LaTeX style, 791
- asymmetric key/option (geometry), 208, 209
- asymmetrical page layout, 208, 209
- `\asymp`, 532
- `\AtBeginDelayedFloats` (endfloat), 290
- `\AtBeginDocument`, 422, 835, 836, 879, 883, 884
- `\AtBeginFigures` (endfloat), 290
- `\AtBeginTables` (endfloat), 290
- `\AtEndDocument`, 216, 836, 879, 883
- `\AtEndOfClass`, 879, 883, 886, 887
- `\AtEndOfPackage`, 879, 883
- `\AtForty` (marvosym), 401
- `\athnum`
- (athnum), 562
 - (babel), 562
- `\atop`, 494
- `\atopwithdelims`, 494
- australian option (babel), 543
- austrian option (babel), 543, 546, 734
- `\author`, warning using, 925
- author \LaTeX field, 690, 732, 763–765, 766–769, 772
- (jurabib), 717, 718
- author index, generating, 681
- author-date citations, 698–711, *see also* citation systems
- author information missing, 708
 - author list only with first citation, 704, 705
 - author-number, switching to, 714
 - authors on single line, 706
 - customizing, bibliography, 707
 - customizing, citations, 705, 706
 - definition, 684
 - electronic publications, 710
 - forcing, 708, 709
 - full citations in running text, 710, 711
 - history of, 699–983
 - indexing citations automatically, 709
 - multiple citations, 703, 704
 - number-only, switching to, 714
 - short-title format, combining, 732, 733
 - styles supported, 710
 - year information missing, 708
- author-number citations, 712, *see also* citation systems
- compressing citations, 714
 - customizing citations, 715
 - definition, 685
 - description, 712
 - sort order, 714
- authordate1 \LaTeX style (authordate1-4), 700, 791
- authordate1-4 package, 700, 791
- authordate2 \LaTeX style (authordate1-4), 700, 791



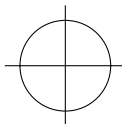
- authordate3 BibTeX style (authordate1-4), 700, **791**
 - authordate4 BibTeX style (authordate1-4), 700, **791**
 - authorformat key/option (jurabib), **718**, **719**, 720, **724**, 729, **730**, **732**, **733**, 735–737, **738**
 - authors, bibliographies
 - gender, 734, **735**, 742
 - information field, 743
 - information missing, **708**
 - list on single line, 706
 - list only with first citation, **704**, **705**
 - list separator, **736**, 738
 - authoryear option (natbib), **708**, 709, 714
 - auto key value (fancyvrb), 159, 164
 - auto-completion, page layout, **206**, 207, 208, **209**, 210, **211**
 - autoddinglist env. (pifont), **380**
 - automatic indexing, disabling
 - doc package, 817
 - ltxdoc class, 836
 - .aux file extension, **7**, **8**, 18, 19, 130, 687–689, 691, 745, 746, 793
 - (BibTeX), 758, 793
 - (aux2bib), 775
 - (bib2html), 776
 - (bibtopic), 754
 - (chapterbib), 747
 - (citetags), 778
 - (footmisc), 116
 - (index), 681
 - (longtable), 259
 - (mparhack), 127
 - (multibib), 756
 - (perpage), 121
 - aux2bib program, 775, 787
 - auxiliary files, **7**, **8**
 - avant package, **371**, 373
 - Avant Garde Gothic font, 374
 - awk program, 775, 778
 - \Az (babel), 563
 - \az (babel), 563
- B**
- \b, 452, **458**
 - b syntax
 - (array), **244**, **245**
 - (delarray), **489**
 - (hhline), **266**, **267**
 - b0 option (crop), 213
 - b0paper key/option (geometry), 206
 - b1 option (crop), 213
 - b1paper key/option (geometry), 206
 - b2 option (crop), 213
 - b2paper key/option (geometry), 206
 - b3 option (crop), 213
 - b3paper key/option (geometry), 206
 - b4 option (crop), 213
 - b4paper key/option (geometry), 206
 - b5 option (crop), 213
 - b5paper key/option (geometry), 206
 - b5paper option, 195
 - (typearea), 204
 - b6 option (crop), 213
 - b6paper key/option (geometry), 206
 - b6paper option (typearea), 204
 - ba package, 521
 - babel package, 539, 541, **542–591**, 701, 733, 749, 915
 - description, 542
 - error using, 889, 903, 906, 911, 914, 915
 - hyphenation in multiple languages, 580, 581
 - language definition files
 - adding definitions to, **589**
 - copyright information, 582
 - definition, 579
 - documentation driver, 583
 - documentation initialization, 583
 - hyphenation patterns, adjusting, 586
 - language identification, 582
 - languages and dialects, defining, 584, 585
 - license information, 582
 - punctuation, special cases, **591**
 - release information, 583
 - shorthands, 589–591
 - structure, 582–591
 - translating language-dependent strings, 586
 - language options, 543
 - language-dependent strings, **547**, **549–551**, 579, 586
 - package file, 581
 - user interface, 543–578
 - warning using, 931
 - babel package, language options
 - encoding languages and fonts, **567**, **577**
 - OT1, 566
 - T1, 566
 - T2A, 571
 - T2B, 573
 - T2C, 573
 - language-specific commands, 558–564
 - layout considerations, 564–566
 - shorthands, 550–558
 - translations, 550, **551**
 - babel.def file (babel), 579
 - babel.sty file (babel), 581
 - back reference information, bibliographies, 742
 - \backepsilon (amssymb), 535
 - background fill, 157, **158**
 - \backmatter, 22
 - \backprime (amssymb), 528
 - backref option (hyperref), 78
 - \backsim (amssymb), 532
 - \backsimeq (amssymb), 532
 - \backslashash, 498, 528



- backward compatibility, 463, 464
- badness rating, line breaks, 859
- bahasa option (babel), 543
- balancing columns, [187](#)
- balancingshow option (multicol), 188
- \balphat (tlc), 512
- bang package, 592
- \bar, 529
 - (bar), [612](#), [613](#)
 - bar package, 612
 - bar charts, 612, [613](#)
 - barenv env. (bar), [612](#), [613](#)
- \baro (stmaryrd), 530
- \barwedge (amssymb), 530
- \BaseDirectory (docstrip), [831](#), [832](#), 914
- baseline key (fancyvrb), [164](#)
- \baselineskip length, [106](#), 107, 108, [197](#), [198](#), 234, [857](#), [866](#), 936, [937](#), 938
 - adjusting the leading, 373
 - (ccfonts), 384
 - (geometry), 207
 - (typearea), 204
 - (yfonts), 395
- \baselinestretch, 107, 108
 - (setspace), 107
- baselinestretch key (fancyvrb), [159](#)
- basicstyle key (listings), 170
- Baskerville font in math and text, [520](#)
- basque option (babel), 543
- \batchinput (docstrip), 829
- \batchmode, 944
- bb key (graphicx), [618](#), 619, 620, [621](#)
- \Bbbk (amssymb), 527
- bbding package, 403
- .bb1 file extension, [8](#), 688, 689, 745, 746, 793
 - (BibTexMng), 789
 - (BibTeX), 746, 771, 793, 806, 808, 809
 - (bibentry), 711
 - (chapterbib), 749
 - (jurabib), 726
- \bb1@activate (babel), [589](#), [590](#)
- \bb1@activate(char) (babel), 590
- \bb1@allowhyphens (babel), 590
- \bb1@deactivate (babel), [589](#), [590](#)
- \bb1@declare@ttribute (babel), [585](#)
- bbllx key (graphicx), 619
- bbllly key (graphicx), 619
- bblopts.cfg file (babel), 581
- bbs BibTeX style, 791
- \bbslash (stmaryrd), 530
- bburx key (graphicx), 619
- bbury key (graphicx), 619
- Bcenter env. (fancybox), [599](#), [600](#)
- \bcline (tlc), [265](#)
- BCOR(val) option (typearea), 205
- Bdescription env. (fancybox), 600
- \because (amssymb), 535
- \begin, error using, 895, 896, 899
- \beginngroup, 504, 896, 898, 917, 921
 - error using, 899, 906
- below option (placeins), 58, [289](#)
- \belowbottomsep rigid length (booktabs), 270
- \belowcaptionskip length, [307](#), [308](#), 312
- \belowdisplaysshortskip length, [480](#)
- \belowdisplayskip length, [479](#), [480](#)
- \belowrulesep rigid length (booktabs), 270
- belowskip key/option (caption), 312
- Benumerate env. (fancybox), 600
- Beqnarray env. (fancybox), [600](#)
- Beqnarray* env. (fancybox), 600
- \beta, 527
 - (fourier), [392](#), [393](#)
- \beth (amssymb), 527
- beton package, [384](#), 397
- \between (amssymb), 535
- Bèzier curves, *see* epic package; eepic package
- \bf, [328](#), [347](#)
 - used in math, 349, 464
 - (custom-bib), 803
- bf key value
 - (caption), [301](#), [306](#), [310](#), [311](#), [313](#), [324](#)
 - (subfig), [316](#)
- bf option (titlesec), [37](#)
- \bfdefault, [346](#), [347](#), [438](#)
- bftemize env. (tlc), [345](#)
- Bflushleft env. (fancybox), [599](#), [600](#)
- Bflushright env. (fancybox), [599](#), [600](#)
- \bfseries, [340](#), [343](#), [344](#), [345](#), [346](#), [347](#), [848](#)
 - used in math, 348, 350
 - (ulem), replaced by \uwave, 87
- bfseries env., [338](#)
- \bga (tlc), [468](#)
- \bgroup, 921
- \bhline (tlc), [265](#)
- .bib file extension, [8](#), 688, 689
 - (BibTeX), 762, 764, 766, 769, 770, 773, 776, 806, 809
 - \cite in, [773](#)
 - (aux2bib), 775
 - (bibextract), 778
 - (bibtool), 782
 - string expansion, [781](#)
 - (bibulus), 760
 - (citefind), 778
 - (makebib), 776
 - (multibib), 755
- bib.html file (bib2html), 776
- bib2html program, [776](#), 783
- \bibAnnotatePath (jurabib), [741](#)
- \bibansep (jurabib), [738](#)
- \bibapifont (jurabib), [737](#)



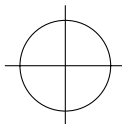
- `\bibatsep` (jurabib), [738](#)
- `\bibauthormultiple` (jurabib), [740](#)
- `\bibbdsep` (jurabib), [738](#)
- `\bibbfsasep` (jurabib), [738](#)
- `\bibbfsesep` (jurabib), [738](#)
- `\bibbstasep` (jurabib), [738](#)
- `\bibbstesep` (jurabib), [738](#)
- `\bibbtasep` (jurabib), [738](#)
- `\bibbtasep` (jurabib), [738](#)
- `\bibbtfont` (jurabib), [737](#)
- program, [777](#), [778](#), [789](#), [964](#)
- `\bibcolumnsep` (jurabib), [739](#)
- `\bibdata`, [689](#)
 - (chapterbib), [747](#)
- `\bibeansp` (jurabib), [738](#)
- `\bibefnfont` (jurabib), [737](#)
- `\bibelntfont` (jurabib), [737](#)
- `\bibentry` (bibentry), [711](#)
 - bibentry key value (jurabib), [738](#)
 - bibentry package, [710](#), [711](#)
 - bibextract program, [777](#), [778](#)
- `\bibfnfont` (jurabib), [737](#)
- `\bibfont` (natbib), [707](#), [715](#)
 - bibformat key/option (jurabib), [735](#), [738](#), [739](#), [740](#), [797](#)
- `\bibgerman` (jurabib), [734](#)
- `\bibhang` rigid length (natbib), [707](#), [715](#)
 - problem using, [715](#)
- `\bibidemPfname` (jurabib), [735](#)
- `\bibidemPfname` (jurabib), [735](#)
- `\bibidemPmname` (jurabib), [735](#)
- `\bibidemPmname` (jurabib), [735](#)
- `\bibidemPnname` (jurabib), [735](#)
- `\bibidemPnname` (jurabib), [735](#)
- `\bibidemSfname` (jurabib), [735](#)
- `\bibidemSfname` (jurabib), [735](#)
- `\bibidemSname` (jurabib), [735](#), [740](#)
- `\bibidemSname` (jurabib), [735](#)
- `\bibidemSname` (jurabib), [735](#)
- `\bibidemSname` (jurabib), [735](#)
- `\bibidemSname` (jurabib), [735](#)
- `\bibindent` rigid length, [693](#)
- `\bibitem`, [686](#), [687](#), [691](#), [693](#), [698](#), [699](#), [745](#), [918](#)
 - error using, [894](#)
 - warning using, [928](#)
 - (B_BT_EX), [764](#), [806](#)
 - (bibentry), [711](#)
 - (chicago), [699](#)
 - (harvard), [700](#)
 - (jurabib), [699](#), [716](#), [742](#)
 - (natbib), [701](#), [702](#), [709](#), [714](#)
 - (showkeys), [68](#)
- `\bibjtfont` (jurabib), [737](#)
- `\bibjtsep` (jurabib), [738](#)
 - BibKeeper program, [789](#)
 - bibkey program, [775](#)
 - biblabeled option (cite), [697](#)
- `\bibleftcolumn` (jurabib), [739](#)
- `\bibleftcolumnadjust` (jurabib), [739](#)
 - biblikecite key/option (jurabib), [737](#)
 - bibliographies, *see also* B_BT_EX; citations; database format, bibliographies; database management tools, bibliographies
 - B_BT_EX variants, [758](#)–[761](#)
 - annotating, [721](#), [740](#), [741](#), [742](#)
 - author-date citations, [707](#)
 - authors
 - gender, [734](#), [735](#), [742](#)
 - information field, [743](#)
 - information missing, [708](#)
 - list on single line, [706](#)
 - list only with first citation, [704](#), [705](#)
 - list separator, [736](#), [738](#)
 - name, formatting, [798](#)–[983](#)
 - back reference information, [742](#)
 - citation input file, creating, [687](#)–[689](#)
 - citations
 - author-date, [707](#)
 - footnotes, [726](#), [727](#), [728](#)
 - in captions, [697](#)
 - in headings, [697](#)
 - indexing automatically, [709](#), [720](#), [721](#)
 - citations, sort order
 - author-number citation system, [714](#)
 - number-only citation systems, [693](#), [694](#), [695](#), [714](#)
 - short-title citation system, [743](#)
 - collections, [742](#)
 - color, [695](#)
 - column layout, [739](#)
 - compressing citations, [714](#)
 - configuration files, external, [741](#)
 - cross-references, [732](#)
 - customizing
 - author-date citation system, [707](#)
 - short-title citation system, [736](#), [737](#), [738](#), [739](#)–[741](#)
 - Cyrillic alphabet, [573](#)
 - database format, [761](#)–[773](#)
 - database management tools, [774](#)–[789](#)
 - description, [757](#), [758](#)
 - dissertation year, [742](#)
 - DOI, [710](#)
 - edition information, [742](#)
 - editor information, [742](#)
 - EID, [710](#)
 - electronic publications, [710](#)
 - endnote citations, [726](#), [727](#), [728](#)
 - fonts, [736](#), [737](#)
 - footnote citations, [726](#), [727](#), [728](#)
 - founder information, [742](#)
 - gender information, [734](#), [735](#), [742](#)
 - in tables of contents, [48](#)

bibliographies (*cont.*)

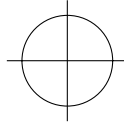
- indentation, 738, [739](#)
- input file, creating, 687–689
- Internet resources, 773, 774
- ISBN, 710
- ISSN, 710
- keywords, associating with database entries, 689
- last update field, 743
- law support, 743, [744](#), 745
- line breaks, 694
- multi-language support, 733, [734](#), 735
- multiple
 - bibtopic package, 753, [754](#), [755](#)
 - bibunits package, 749, [750–752](#), 753
 - by arbitrary unit, 749, [750–752](#), 753
 - by chapter, 747, [748](#), [749](#)
 - by topic, separate citation commands, 755, [756](#)
 - by topic, separate database files, 753, [754](#), [755](#)
 - chapterbib package, 747, [748](#), [749](#)
 - citation systems, 745–756
 - description, 745, 746
 - multibib package, 755, [756](#)
 - package comparisons, 746
 - per included file, 747, [748](#), [749](#)
- online resources, 773, 774
- page boundaries, ignoring, 729
- page total field, 743
- parentheses
 - number-only citation systems, [695](#)
 - short-title citation system, 735
- pre-notes, [721](#)
- programs
 - `BibTeX++`, 760
 - `BibTeX8`, 759
 - 8-bit version, 759
 - bibulus, 760
 - Java version, 760
 - `MiBibTeX`, 761
 - multilingual version, 761
 - perl version, 760
 - XML aware, 760
- punctuation
 - number-only citation systems, 694, [696](#), [697](#)
 - short-title citation system, [738](#)
- short-title citations, 736, [737](#), 738, [739–741](#)
- sort order
 - author-number citation system, [714](#)
 - number-only citation systems, [693](#), [694](#), 695, 714
 - short-title citation system, 743
- style files
 - citation scheme, selecting, 800, 801
 - creating, 798–804
 - description, 790
 - editing, 805–812
 - extensions supported, determining, 802, 803

bibliographies (*cont.*)

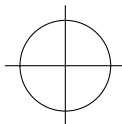
- fields, adding new, 810, 811
- formatting, specifying, 803, 804
- initializing the system, 799, 800
- list of, 791–793
- modifying, 805–812
- multi-language support, adding, 811, 812
- style language, 805–812
- style language
 - blanks, 805
 - built-in functions, 805, 807, 808
 - case changes, disabling, 809, 810
 - commands, 805, 807, 808
 - comment character, 761
 - entry variables, 805
 - field variables, 805
 - fields, adding new, 810, 811
 - global variables, 805
 - multi-language support, adding, 811, 812
 - process flow, 806–809
 - sort order, 806
 - style files, 805–812
 - variables, types of, 805
- titles
 - formats, [719](#), [720](#)
 - information field, 743
 - mapping short to full, 721, [722](#), [723](#)
- translated works, 742, 743
- URLs, 710, 742, 743
- volume title, 743
- year information missing, 708
- `\bibliography`, [685](#), [688](#), 689, [692](#), [693](#), 745, 770, [778](#)
 - as used in the examples, 691
 - (bibentry), 711
 - (biblist), 774, [775](#)
 - (bibtopic), 753
 - (bibunits), 750, [751](#)
 - (chapterbib), 747, [748](#), 749
 - (jurabib), [723](#), [726](#)
 - (multibib), [756](#)
 - (natbib), 709
- bibliography database files, 8
- bibliography input file, creating (`BibTeX`), 687–689
- bibliography keywords, associating with database entries, 689
- bibliography style files, 8
- `\bibliography*` (bibunits), 751, [752](#)
- `\bibliography{type}` (multibib), 755
- `\bibliographylatex` (tlc), [756](#)
- `\bibliographystyle`, [688](#), 745, [778](#), 793
 - (biblist), 774, [775](#)
 - (bibtopic), [755](#)
 - (bibunits), 750, [751](#)
 - (chapterbib), 747, [748](#)
 - (jurabib), [717–721](#), [723–741](#)



- `\bibliographystyle` (*cont.*)
 - (multibib), [756](#)
 - (natbib), 705, 714
- `\bibliographystyle*` (bibunits), [751](#), [752](#)
- `\bibliographystyle`(*type*) (multibib), 756
- `\bibliographystylelatex` (tlc), [756](#)
- `\bibliographyunit` (bibunits), [751](#), [752](#)
 - biblist package, 774, 775
- `\biblnfont` (jurabib), [737](#)
- `\bibname`, 34, 748, 749
 - (babel), [547](#), [585](#)
 - (chapterbib), [749](#)
- `\bibnotcited` (jurabib), [723](#)
- `\bibnumfmt` (natbib), [715](#)
- `\bibpreamble` (natbib), [707](#), [715](#)
- `\bibpunct` (natbib), [706](#), [714](#)
- `\bibrightcolumn` (jurabib), [739](#)
- `\bibrightcolumnadjust` (jurabib), [739](#)
- `\bibs`(*language*) (jurabib), 733
- `\bibsall` (jurabib), 733, 734
- `\bibsection` (natbib), [707](#), [715](#)
- `\bibsenglish` (jurabib), [734](#), [735](#)
- `\bibsep length` (natbib), [707](#), [715](#)
- `\bibsgerman` (jurabib), 734
- `\bibstyle`, [689](#)
 - (chapterbib), 747
- `\bibstyle@`(*style*) (natbib), [706](#)
 - BiTeX program, 761–773, 790–812
 - Cyrillic alphabet, 573
 - multilingual documents, 573
 - BiTeX++ program, 760
 - bibtex8 program, 759
 - BibTeXMng program, 789
- `\bibtfont` (jurabib), [737](#)
 - bibtool program, xxvii, [778–783](#), 787, 789, 978
 - bibtopic package, 746, [753–755](#)
 - compatibility matrix, 746
- `\bibtotalpagesname` (jurabib), 743
 - bibulus program, 760
 - bibulus.dtd file (bibulus), 760
- `\bibunit env.` (bibunits), [750](#), [751](#), [752](#)
 - bibunits package, xxvii, 746, [749–753](#)
 - compatibility matrix, 746
 - incompatible with bibtopic, 754
- `\Bicycle` (marvosym), [401](#)
- `\Big`, [489](#), [504](#)
 - error using, 905
- `\big`, 504
 - error using, 905
 - big option (titlesec), 37
 - big-g delimiters, [504](#)
- `\bigbox` (stmaryrd), 536
- `\bigcap`, 536
- `\bigcirc`, 531
- `\bigcup`, [475](#), 536
- `\bigcurlyvee` (stmaryrd), 536
- `\bigcurlywedge` (stmaryrd), 536
 - bigfoot package, 117, 122
- `\Bigg`, 504
 - error using, 905
- `\bigg`, 504
 - error using, 905
- `\Biggl`, [483](#), [504](#), [511](#)
 - error using, 905
- `\biggl`, [472](#), [474](#), [504](#), [510](#), [511](#)
 - error using, 905
- `\Biggm`, 504
 - error using, 905
- `\biggm`, 504
 - error using, 905
- `\Biggr`, [483](#), [504](#), [511](#)
 - error using, 905
- `\biggr`, [472](#), [474](#), [504](#), [510](#), [511](#)
 - error using, 905
- `\biginterleave` (stmaryrd), 536
- `\Bigl`, [504](#), [511](#), [526](#)
 - error using, 905
- `\bigl`, [504](#), [511](#)
 - error using, 905
- `\Bigm`, 504
 - error using, 905
- `\bigm`, 504
 - error using, 905
- `\bignplus` (stmaryrd), 536
- `\bigodot`, 536
- `\bigoplus`, 491, 536
- `\bigotimes`, 491, 536
- `\bigparallel` (stmaryrd), 536
- `\Bigr`, [504](#), [511](#), [526](#)
 - error using, 905
- `\bigr`, [504](#), [511](#)
 - error using, 905
- `\bigskip`, 857
- `\bigskipamount length`, 261, [857](#)
- `\bigsqcap` (stmaryrd), 536
- `\bigsqcup`, 536
- `\bigstar` (amssymb), 528
- `\bigstrutjot rigid length` (multirow), 273
- `\bigtriangledown`, [530](#), 536
 - (stmaryrd), 536
- `\bigtriangleup`, 536
 - (stmaryrd), 536
- `\biguplus`, 536
- `\bigvee`, 536
- `\bigwedge`, 536
- `\binampersand` (stmaryrd), 537
 - binary operator symbols, 529
 - bind option (tlc), 886, 887
 - binding, and the inner margin, 207
 - bindingoffset key/option (geometry), [207](#), [209](#)



- `\bindnasrepma` (stmaryrd), 537
- `\binom` (amsmath), [390](#), [391](#), [493](#), [494](#)
- Bitemize env. (fancybox), [600](#)
- Bitstream Charter font, 374
 - in math and text, [520](#)
- Bjarne option (fncychap), 34
- bk11.clo file, 16
- Blackboard Bold alphabet, [378](#), [509](#), 519
- `\blacklozenge` (amssymb), 528
- `\blacksquare` (amssymb), 528
- `\blacktriangle` (amssymb), 528
- `\blacktriangledown` (amssymb), 528
- `\blacktriangleleft` (amssymb), 533
- `\blacktriangleright` (amssymb), 533
- BLANK PAGE on generated pages, [236](#)
- blanks
 - bibliography styles, 805
 - displaying, 160, [161](#)
 - indexes, [650](#), [655](#), [666](#), [669](#)
- .blg file extension, 8
 - (`\BTeX`), 688
- block key (titlesec), [38](#), [39](#), [40](#), [41](#), [43](#), [44](#)
- `\bluefbox` (tlc), [617](#)
- `\bm` (bm), [352](#), [377](#), [378](#), 504, [510](#), [511](#), [512](#), 513
- bm package, 510–513
 - error using, 912
 - problems with fourier, 393
 - problems with mathptmx, 377
- bmargn key/option (geometry), 208
- Bmatrix env. (amsmath), [486](#)
- bmatrix env. (amsmath), [486](#)
- `\bmod` (bm), [510](#), [511](#), [512](#)
- `\bmod`, [492](#), [493](#)
- `\bneg` (tlc), [528](#)
- body key/option (geometry), 211
- body area, 207
- body font, 338, 339
- bold fonts
 - description, 334
 - in formulas, [510–512](#), 513
- `\boldmath`, [352](#), 511
 - (bm), 513
 - (fourier), 393
 - (mathpazo), [378](#)
 - (mathptmx), [377](#)
- boldsans option (ccfonts), [384](#), 515
- `\boldsymbol` (amsmath), 510
- book `\BTeX` entry type, [690](#), [717](#), [763](#), [772](#)
 - (jurabib), 743
- book document class, [6](#), [13](#), [22](#), [115](#), [120](#), [195](#), [216](#), [223](#), [467](#), [679](#)
 - footnote numbering, 112
 - heading commands, [22](#), [23](#), [51](#)
 - replacement for, [236](#), [237](#)
- booklet `\BTeX` entry type, 763
- bookman package, 205, [371](#)
 - Bookman font, 374
 - books, *see* documents
- booktabs package, 269–272
- booktitle `\BTeX` field, [690](#), [737](#), [742](#), [763](#), [765](#), [772](#)
- booktitleaddon `\BTeX` field (jurabib), 742
- `\boolean` (ifthen), [199](#), [680](#), [692](#), [875](#), [886](#)
 - borders, *see* boxes; frames
- `\born` (tlc), [367](#)
- `\bot`, 528
- `\botfigrule`, 285
- `\bothIfFirst` (caption), [313](#)
- `\bothIfSecond` (caption), [313](#), [314](#)
- `\botmark`, [218](#), [221](#)
- `\botrule` (booktabs), 270
 - bottom key value
 - (caption), 312
 - (subfig), 317, 318
 - bottom key/option (geometry), 208
 - bottom option (footmisc), 120
- `\bottomfraction`, [284](#), [286](#), [287](#)
- bottomline key value (fancyvrb), 158, [159](#)
- bottomnumber counter, 284
- `\bottomrule` (booktabs), [270](#), [272](#)
- `\bottomtitlespace` (titlesec), 40
- `\bottoncaption` (supertabular), 257
- bounding box comments, 615
- `\bowtie`, 535
- `\Box` (latexsym), [464](#)
- `\boxast` (stmaryrd), 530
- `\boxbar` (stmaryrd), 530
- `\boxbox` (stmaryrd), 530
- `\boxbslash` (stmaryrd), 530
- `\boxcircle` (stmaryrd), 530
- `\boxdot` (amssymb), 530
- `\boxed` (amsmath), [491](#)
 - boxed key
 - (float), [292](#), [293](#), [294](#), [309](#), [311](#)
 - (rotfloat), [298](#)
 - boxedminipage env.
 - (boxedminipage), [595](#), [869](#)
 - (tlc), [870](#)
- boxedminipage package, 595
- `\boxempty` (stmaryrd), 530
- boxes, *see also* frames; lines (graphic)
 - color, troubleshooting, 870
 - description, 860
 - displaying contents, 943
 - double border, [597](#)
 - LR boxes, [860–862](#)
 - manipulating, 868–870
 - math symbols, [530](#)
 - named, creating, 868, [869](#), [870](#)
 - ornamental, 596–600
 - oval, [596](#)

boxes (*cont.*)

- paragraph boxes, 860, **862**, **863–866**
- rounded corners, *596*, *597*
- rule boxes, 860, **866–868**
- troubleshooting, 943
- types of, 860
- with frames, *595*
- with shadows, *595–597*

boxing

- formulas, *491*, *600*
- lists; paragraphs, *600*
- numbers in document headings, *26*
- small caps, *563*
- typed text, *164*

`\boxlength` (picins), *305*

`\boxminus` (amssymb), 530

`\boxplus` (amssymb), 530

`\boxslash` (stmaryrd), 530

`\boxtimes` (amssymb), 530

`boxwidth` key (fancyvrb), *164*

`\bpi` (tlc), 512

braces, omitting, 844

`braces.rsc` file (bibtool), 780

`\bracevert`, 498, 528

`brazil` option (babel), 543

`brazilian` option (babel), 543

`breakall` option (truncate), 233

`breakautoindent` key (listings), 173

`breakindent` key (listings), *173*

`breaklines` key (listings), *173*

breaks

before document headings, 42

column

indexes, 680

manually produced, 188, *189*

line

badness rating, 859

bibliographies, 694

code listings, 172, *173*

computer code, 172, *173*

document headings, 31

in citations, 694

in tables, *247*

in URL, 93

number-only citations, 694

second-last line, *849*, 850

tables, 247

page, *see also* space parameters

badness rating, 859

equations, 479–481

indexes, 680

multipage tables, 257

page layout, 234, 235

troubleshooting, 935–939

breaks (*cont.*)

- paragraph algorithm
 - adjusting, 849, 850
 - second-last line, *849*, 850
 - tracing, 940–943
- paragraph, troubleshooting, 939–943
- part

creating with ltxdoc class, 835

creating with doc package, 816

printing, 816, 835

`breakwords` option (truncate), 233

`breqn` package, **470**, 968

`breton` option (babel), 543

`\breve`, 529

`british` option (babel), 543, *550*

`\bs` (tlc), *654*

`\bsc` (babel), *563*

`\bslash` (doc), 821

`.bst` file extension, 8

(`BibTeX`), 688, 689, 979

(`custom-bib`), 798, 799, 802, 804

(`natbib`), 708

`btauxfile` counter (bibtopic), 754

`\btPrintAll` (bibtopic), 753

`\btPrintCited` (bibtopic), 753, *754*, *755*

`\btPrintNotCited` (bibtopic), 753

`btSect` env. (bibtopic), 753, *754*, *755*

`btUnit` env. (bibtopic), 754

`btxbst.doc` file (`BibTeX`), **806**, 809

`bu(num).aux` file (bibunits), 750

buffer size errors, 917

built-in functions, bibliographies, 805, 807, 808

`bulgarian` option (babel), 543, *550*, *558*, 568

`\bullet`, 531, *549*

`\Bumpeq` (amssymb), 532

`\bumpeq` (amssymb), 532

`bundle` env. (ecltree), *612*

`\BUseVerbatim` (fancyvrb), 167

`BVerbatim` env. (fancyvrb), *164*

`\BVerbatim*` (fancyvrb), 164

`\BVerbatimInput` (fancyvrb), *163*, 164

`\BVerbatimInput*` (fancyvrb), 164

`bychapter` folio style (chappg), *217*

`\bye` (nfssfont.tex), *369*

C

`C` key value (listings), *170*, *171*

`C` syntax

(`fancyhdr`), 225, *226–228*

(`tabulary`), *253*, *254*

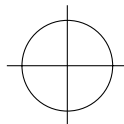
(`tlc`), *248*

`\c`, 452, **458**

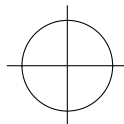
`c` syntax, 243, *244*, *245*

(`array`), 249, 250

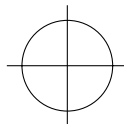
(`tabulary`), 254



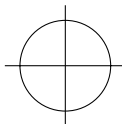
- c5paper option (typearea), 204
- calc package, 871, 872
 - combined with geometry, 210
 - error using, 889, 895
 - loaded by jurabib, 739
- calculations, 871, 872
- calwidth option (titlesec), 41, 42
- call.type\$ B_BT_EX built-in function, 806, 808, 809
- \calQ (tlc), 501
- cam option (crop), 212, 213
- camel package, xxvi, 681, 743–745, 965
- camel.ist file (makeindex), 745
- canadian option (babel), 543
- canadien option (babel), 543
- \Cancer (marvosym), 401
- \Cap (amssymb), 530
- \cap, 530
- capital letters
 - at start of paragraph, *see* drop caps
 - document headings, 25
 - drop caps, 99, 100, 101
 - small caps
 - description, 334
 - French names, 563
 - in headings, 341
- \capitalacute (textcomp), 363, 458
- \capitalbreve (textcomp), 89, 363
- \capitalcaron (textcomp), 363, 458
- \capitalcedilla (textcomp), 363
- \capitalcircumflex (textcomp), 363
- \capitaldieresis (textcomp), 363, 458
- \capitaldotaccent (textcomp), 363
- \capitalgrave (textcomp), 89, 363, 365, 458
- \capitalhungarumlaut (textcomp), 363
- capitalization rules, bibliographies, 786
- \capitalmacron (textcomp), 363, 458
- \capitalnewtie (textcomp), 363
- \capitalogonek (textcomp), 363, 458
- \capitalring (textcomp), 363, 458
- \capitaltie (textcomp), 363
- \capitaltilde (textcomp), 363, 458
- \caps (soul), 88, 89, 91, 92
- \capsdef (soul), 91, 92
- capsdefault option (soul), 92
- \capsreset (soul), 92
- \capssave (soul), 92
- \capsselect (soul), 92
- captcont package, 314
- \caption, 46, 47, 52, 296, 306, 307, 312, 746
 - cross-reference to, 67
 - error using, 307, 893, 897
 - justification in, 104
 - (caption), 262, 309–311, 313, 314, 315, 321
 - (float), 293, 294
 - (ftpage), 326
- \caption (cont.)
 - (longtable), 259, 262
 - (picins), 305
 - (rotating), 297
 - (sidecap), 324, 325
 - (subfig), 316, 321
 - (subfloat), 322
 - (supertabular), 262
 - (threeparttable), 278, 279
 - (titleref), 76
 - (wrapfig), 300, 301
- caption key (listings), 174
- caption package, xxvi, 295, 296, 308–315, 316, 323
 - combined with picins, 306
 - combined with sidecap, 323
- \caption*
 - (caption), 315
 - (longtable), 262
 - (subfig), 321
- caption2 package, 308, 315
- CaptionAfterwards option (ftpage), 325
- CaptionBefore option (ftpage), 325
- \captionof (caption), 296
- captionpos key (listings), 174
- captions
 - bibliographic citations in, 697
 - floats, *see* floats, captions
 - multipage tables, 257, 262
 - typed text, 174
- \captions (language) (babel), 579, 587, 588
- \captionsetup
 - (caption), 312, 314
 - (subfig), 316, 317, 318, 319, 321
- captionskip key/option (subfig), 317, 318, 319, 321
- \captionssrussian (babel), 589
- caret (^), shorthand character, 556
- \carriagereturn (dingbat), 401
- case changes, disabling in bibliographies, 809, 810
- case sensitivity
 - bibliographies, 762
 - indexes, 650
- cases env. (amsmath), 484, 486, 506
 - error using, 904, 907
- catalan option (babel), 543, 550, 552, 555
- catalan.ldf file (babel), 581
- \catcode, 94, 344, 548, 574, 590
- \cb (tlc), 605
- \cbcolor (changebar), 191
- \cbdelete (changebar), 190, 191
- cbe B_BT_EX style, 791
- \cbend (changebar), 189, 190, 191
- \cbinput (chapterbib), 747
- \cbstart (changebar), 189, 190, 191
- cbunit env. (chapterbib), 747
- ccfonts package, 383–385, 399, 515



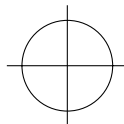
- `\ccname` (babel), 547
- CD env. (amscd), 467, [488](#), [489](#)
- `\cd` (tlc), [605](#), [606](#)
 - CD-ROM, CTAN, 948, 949
- `\cdashline` (arydshn), 267
- `\cdot`, [275](#), [475](#), [478](#), [500](#), [531](#)
- `\cdots`, [487](#), [496](#), [536](#), [845](#), [846](#), [932](#)
 - cell \LaTeX style (jmb), 791
- `\cellcolor` (colortbl), [265](#)
- Center env. (ragged2e), 105
- center env., [104](#), [146](#), [848](#)
 - (ragged2e), 105
- center option
 - (crop), [213](#)
 - (titlesec), [37](#)
- centerbody option (sidecap), 323
- `\centerdot` (amssymb), 531
- centered paragraphs, 104
- centerfirst key value (caption), [311](#)
- Centering key value (caption), 311
- `\Centering` (ragged2e), 105
- `\centering`, [104](#), [371](#), [861](#)
 - in headings, [31](#)
 - (array), in tables, [247](#), [249](#), [250](#)
 - (multirow), in tables, 274
 - (ragged2e), 105
 - centering key value (caption), 311
 - centering key/value (geometry), 208
- `\CenteringLeftskip` length (ragged2e), 106
- `\CenteringParfillskip` length (ragged2e), 106
- `\CenteringParindent` rigid length (ragged2e), 106
- `\CenteringRightskip` length (ragged2e), 106
- centerlast key value (caption), [301](#), [311](#)
- `\centerline`, [307](#)
- centertags option (amsmath), 473
- `\cf` (tlc), [488](#)
- .cfg file extension, 8, 430, 431, 829
 - (babel), 581, [588](#), 589, 590
 - (caption), 314
 - (color), 907
 - (docstrip), 830, [831](#), 832, 914
 - (endfloat), 291
 - (euro), 97
 - (graphics), 614, 907
 - (jurabib), 741
 - (ltxdoc), 835
 - (natbib), 706, 709
 - (paralist), 138
 - (subfig), 321
 - (textcomp), 367
 - (typearea), 203
- cfgguide.tex file, 430, 431
- `\cfoot` (fancyhdr), [221](#), [224](#), [225](#), [231](#), [232](#), [598](#)
- `\cfraction` (amsmath), [490](#)
- `\ch` (babel), 564
- Chaikin's curves, 610
- chams package, 521
- chancery package, 371
- change history, creating
 - doc package, 817
 - ltxdoc class, 836
- change.case\$ \LaTeX built-in function, 808, [809](#), [810](#), [812](#)
- changebar env. (changebar), [189](#), [190](#), [191](#)
- changebar package, 189–191
- changebargrey counter (changebar), 190
- changebars, *see* revision bars
- `\changebarsep` rigid length (changebar), 190, [191](#)
- `\changebarwidth` rigid length (changebar), 190
- `\changes` (doc), 817, 823
- `\chapnumfont` (quotchap), 35
- chappg package, 216, 217
- `\chappgsep` (chappg), [217](#)
- `\chapter`, 22, 23, 24, 25, 32, 34, 218, 223, 229
 - adding space in .lof and .lot, 48
 - cross-reference to, 66
 - producing unwanted page number, 222, 230
 - (bibunits), 751
 - (chappg), 217
 - (chapterbib), 748
 - (fncychap), 34, [35](#)
 - (minitoc), partial contents for, 56
 - (quotchap), 35, [36](#)
 - (titlesec), 38, 40, 44
 - (titletoc), partial contents for, 64
- chapter \LaTeX field, 763, 765
- chapter counter, [24](#), [25](#), 219, [851](#)
 - numbered within parts, [25](#)
- chapter key value (jurabib), 724, 731
- `\chapter*`, 23, 222, [680](#), 707, 747
 - listed in TOC, [47](#)
- chapterbib package, 701, 707, 746, [747–749](#), 771
 - combined with babel, 749
 - compatibility matrix, 746
 - incompatible with bibtopic, 754
- `\chapterheadendvskip` (quotchap), 35
- `\chapterheadstartvskip` (quotchap), 35, [36](#)
- `\chaptermark`, [219](#), 222, 748
 - (fancyhdr), 229
- `\chaptername`, 34, 38, [219](#)
 - (babel), [545](#), [547](#)
- `\chapterpagestyle` (KOMA), 230
- `\chaptertitlename` (titlesec), 38
- character sets, multilingual documents, 541
- `\CharacterTable` (doc), 820
- charter option (quotchap), 35
- charter package, 371
- Charter font, 374, [520](#)
- `\chead` (fancyhdr), [224](#), [225](#), [231](#), [232](#)
- `\check`, 529
- check.rule function (bibtool), [781](#)



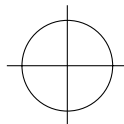
- `\CheckCommand`, 847, 883
- `\CheckCommand*`, 847
- `\CheckModules` (doc), 820
- `\CheckSum` (doc), 820
- chemical diagrams, 613
- `\chi`, 527
- chicago L^AT_EX style
 - (chicago), 684, 685, 699, 700
 - (natbib), 705, 706, 708, 796
- chicago package, 692, 699, 700
- chicagoa L^AT_EX style (chicago), 700
- Chinese, 592
- chmath package, 521
- `chr.to.int` L^AT_EX built-in function, 808
- `\chunk` (ecltree), 612
- `\circ`, 483, 531, 631
- `\circeq` (amssymb), 532
- `\circle`, 607, 608
 - warning using, 926
 - (eepicmu), 611
 - (eepic), 608, 609, 610
 - (epic), 608
 - (pspicture), 639, 640, 641
 - (texpicture), 640
- `\circle*`, 607, 608
 - (eepicmu), 611
 - (eepic), 608, 609, 610
 - (epic), 608
 - (pspicture), 639, 640
 - (texpicture), 640
- `\circlearrowleft` (amssymb), 534
- `\circlearrowright` (amssymb), 534
- `\circledast` (amssymb), 531
- `\circledcirc` (amssymb), 531
- `\circleddash` (amssymb), 531
- `\circledS` (amssymb), 527
- circles
 - drawing, 610
 - filling, 610, 611
 - math symbols, 531
- Citation env. (tlc), 848, 849
- `\citation`, 689, 745, 750, 781
 - (notoccite), 698
- citation systems
 - author-date, 698-711
 - author information missing, 708
 - author list only with first citation, 704, 705
 - author-number, switching to, 714
 - authors on single line, 706
 - customizing, bibliography, 707
 - customizing, citations, 705, 706
 - definition, 684
 - electronic publications, 710
 - forcing, 708, 709
 - full citations in running text, 710, 711
 - citation systems (*cont.*)
 - history of, 699-983
 - indexing citations automatically, 709
 - multiple citations, 703, 704
 - number-only, switching to, 714
 - short-title format, combining, 732, 733
 - styles supported, 710
 - year information missing, 708
 - author-number, 712
 - compressing citations, 714
 - customizing citations, 715
 - definition, 685
 - description, 712
 - sort order, 714
 - Harvard, 684, 689
 - number-only, 691-698
 - captions, 697
 - color, 695
 - compressing citations, 714
 - customizing citations, 692, 693, 694, 695
 - definition, 686
 - headings, 697
 - line breaks, 694
 - natbib package, 712-715
 - page ranges, disabling, 695
 - parentheses, 695
 - punctuation, 694, 696, 697
 - sort order, 693, 694, 695, 714
 - spaces, processing, 695
 - superscripts, 696, 697
 - unsorted citation style, 697
 - verbose mode, 696
 - short-title, 715-745
 - annotations, 721, 740, 741, 742
 - author gender, 734, 735, 742
 - author information field, 743
 - author list separator, 736, 738
 - author-date format, combining, 732, 733
 - back reference information, 742
 - collections, 742
 - column layout, 739
 - configuration files, external, 741
 - cross-references, 732
 - customizing bibliography, 736, 737, 738, 739-741
 - customizing citations, 735, 736
 - definition, 684
 - description, 715, 716
 - dissertation year, 742
 - edition information, 742
 - editor information, 742
 - endnote citations, 726, 727, 728
 - fonts, 736, 737
 - footnote citations, 726, 727, 728
 - founder information, 742



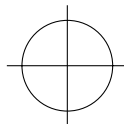
- citation systems (*cont.*)
- full citations in running text, 723, [724-726](#)
 - ibidem citations, [728-731](#), [740](#)
 - indentation, 738, [739](#)
 - indexing citations automatically, 720, 721
 - last update field, 743
 - law support, 743, [744](#), 745
 - multi-language support, 733, [734](#), 735
 - page boundaries, ignoring, 729
 - page total field, 743
 - parentheses, 735
 - pre-notes, [721](#)
 - punctuation, [738](#)
 - sort order, 743
 - style files, 742, 743
 - superscripts, [735](#), 736, 743
 - title format, [719](#), [720](#)
 - title information field, 743
 - title, mapping short to full, 721, [722](#), [723](#)
 - translated works, 742
 - translator information, 743
 - URLs, 742, 743
 - volume title, 743
- `\citationdata` (camel), [744](#)
- `citationreversed` key value (jurabib), 723, [724](#), [732](#)
- citations, *see also* bibliographies
- bibliography input file, creating, 687-689
 - bibliography keywords, associating with database entries, 689
 - comparison of, 684-686
 - default, 691
 - description, 683, 684
 - DOI, 710
 - EID, 710
 - exporting, 776
 - full, in running text
 - author-date citation system, 710, [711](#)
 - short-title citation system, 723, [724-726](#)
 - Hungarian documents, 564
 - ISBN, 710
 - ISSN, 710
 - line breaks, 849, 850
 - markup structure, 686, 687
 - multiple authors, [685](#)
 - multiple bibliographies, 745-756
 - naming, 842
 - numerical by first citation, 686
 - page ranges, disabling, 695
 - paragraph break algorithm, 849, 850
 - parentheses, bibliographies
 - number-only citation systems, [695](#)
 - short-title citation system, 735
 - process flow, 687-689
 - punctuation, bibliographies
 - number-only citation systems, 694, [696](#), [697](#)
- citations (*cont.*)
- short-title citation system, [738](#)
 - sort order, bibliographies
 - author-number citation system, [714](#)
 - number-only citation systems, [693](#), [694](#), 695, 714
 - short-title citation system, 743
 - spaces around/within, 695
 - style files, short-title citation system, 742, 743
 - styles, author-date citation system, 710
 - superscripts
 - number-only citation systems, [696](#), 697
 - short-title citation system, [735](#), 736, 743
 - system, selecting, 800, 801
 - URL, 710
- `\citationstyle` (camel), [744](#)
- `\citationsubject` (camel), [744](#), 745
- `\cite`, 687-689, [691](#), [692](#), [693](#), 698, 701, 745, 761, 762
- inside `.bib`, [773](#)
 - restrictions on key, 842
 - warning using, 920
 - (`BibTeX`), 808
 - (`authordate1-4`), [700](#)
 - (`biblist`), 775
 - (`bibtopic`), 753, [754](#), [755](#)
 - (`bibunits`), [750](#), [751](#), [752](#)
 - (`chapterbib`), [748](#), [749](#)
 - (`chicago`), [699](#)
 - (`cite`), [693-697](#)
 - problems using, [697](#)
 - (`harvard`), [700](#)
 - (`jurabib`), [716](#), [717-720](#), [721](#), [723-736](#)
 - (`multibib`), 755, [756](#)
 - (`natbib`), [685](#), 701, 703, [707](#), 712
 - (`showkeys`), 68
 - (`textcase`), 86
 - problems using, 85
- `cite` package, xxvi, [693-697](#)
- compatibility matrix, 746
 - incompatible with `natbib`, 701, 714
- `\cite*`
- (`bibunits`), 751
 - (`harvard`), [700](#)
 - (`jurabib`), [719](#), 720
 - (`natbib`), 751
- `cite$` `BibTeX` built-in function, 808, [810](#)
- `\cite{type}` (multibib), 755
- `\citeA` (chicago), [699](#)
- `\Citealp` (natbib), [703](#)
- `\citealp`
- (`jurabib`), 732, [733](#)
 - (`natbib`), [702](#)
- `\citealp*` (natbib), [702](#)
- `\Citealt` (natbib), [703](#)



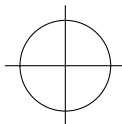
- `\citealt`
 - (jurabib), 732
 - (natbib), [702](#), [713](#)
- `\citealt*` (natbib), [702](#), [713](#)
- `\citeasnoun` (harvard), [700](#)
- `\Citeauthor` (natbib), [703](#)
- `\citeauthor`
 - (jurabib), [732](#), [733](#)
 - (natbib), [702-704](#), [713](#)
- `\citeauthor*` (natbib), [702](#), [713](#)
- `\citeauthoryear` (chicago), [699](#)
- `\citedash` (cite), [694](#), [696](#)
- `\citefield` (jurabib), [718](#), [719](#), [734](#)
- `\citefind` program, [778](#)
- `\citeform` (cite), [695](#), [696](#)
- `\citefull` key/option (jurabib), [724](#), [726-728](#), [729](#), [731](#), [732](#)
- `\citefullfirstfortype` (jurabib), [724](#)
- `\citehack` package, [573](#)
- `\citeindexfalse` (natbib), [709](#)
- `\citeindextrue` (natbib), [709](#)
- `\citeindextype` (natbib), [709](#)
- `\citelatex` (tlc), [756](#)
- `\citeleft` (cite), [694](#), [695](#), [696](#), [697](#)
- `\citemid` (cite), [694](#), [696](#)
- `\CiteMoveChars` (cite), [696](#)
- `\citeN` (chicago), [699](#)
- `\citen` (cite), [695](#)
- `\citenam` (harvard), [700](#)
- `\citenotitlefortype` (jurabib), [720](#)
- `\citeNP` (chicago), [699](#)
- `\citenum` (cite), [695](#)
- `\citenumfont` (natbib), [715](#)
- `\citeonline` (cite), [695](#)
- `\Citep` (natbib), [703](#)
- `\citep`
 - (jurabib), [732](#), [733](#)
 - (natbib), [698](#), [701](#), [703-706](#), [708](#), [709](#), [712](#), [713](#), [714](#)
 - problems using, [704](#), [708](#), [713](#)
- `\citep*` (natbib), [702](#), [704](#), [705](#), [712](#)
- `\citepalias` (natbib), [703](#)
- `\citepunct` (cite), [694](#), [696](#)
- `\citeright` (cite), [694](#), [695](#), [696](#)
- `\CiteSeer`, [774](#)
- `\citestyle` (natbib), [705](#), [706](#), [715](#)
- `\citeswithoutentry` (jurabib), [725](#), [726](#)
- `\Citet` (natbib), [703](#)
- `\citet`
 - (jurabib), [732](#), [733](#)
 - (natbib), [698](#), [701](#), [703-706](#), [708](#), [709](#), [711](#), [712](#), [713](#)
 - problems using, [704](#), [708](#), [709](#), [713](#)
- `\Citet*` (natbib), [703](#)
- `\citet*` (natbib), [702](#), [703](#), [713](#)
- `\citetags` program, [778](#)
- `\citetalias` (natbib), [703](#)
- `\citetext` (natbib), [702](#), [713](#)
- `\citetitle` (jurabib), [719](#), [726](#), [735](#)
- `\citetitlefortype` (jurabib), [720](#)
- `\citetitleonly` (jurabib), [720](#)
- `\citeyear`
 - (chicago), [699](#)
 - (jurabib), [732](#)
 - (natbib), [702](#), [713](#)
- `\citeyearNP` (chicago), [699](#)
- `\citeyearpar`
 - (jurabib), [732](#), [733](#)
 - (natbib), [702](#), [703](#), [713](#)
- `\cjk` package, [592](#)
- `\class` files, [6](#)
- `\class` options, [16](#), *see also* options
- `\ClassError`, [885](#)
- `\classes`
 - commands, [847](#), [879](#), [883-888](#)
 - file structure, [877-888](#)
 - minimal requirements, [888](#)
- `\classes.dtx` file, [343](#)
- `\classes.ins` file, [829](#)
- `\ClassInfo`, [885](#)
- `\ClassWarning`, [885](#)
- `\ClassWarningNoLine`, [885](#)
- `\cleardoublepage`, [235](#)
 - (endfloat), [290](#)
- `\clearpage`, [19](#), [234](#), [235](#), [263](#), [284](#), [289](#), [295](#), [679](#), [680](#)
 - (endfloat), [290](#)
 - (lscap), [212](#)
- `\cleartoevenpage` (nextpage), [236](#)
- `\cleartooddpage` (nextpage), [236](#)
- `\cline`, [243](#), [272](#), [273](#), [274](#), [276](#), [282](#)
 - (booktabs), [270](#), [271](#)
 - (tabs), [269](#)
- `\clip` key (graphicx), [618](#), [619](#), [620](#), [621](#)
- `.clo` file extension, [6](#), [8](#), [16](#)
- `\clock` option (ifsym), [404](#)
- `\clocks`, symbols, [403](#), [404](#), [405](#)
- `\closecurve` (curves), [612](#)
- `\closeFloats` option (fltpage), [325](#)
- `\clouds`, symbols, [403](#), [404](#), [405](#)
- `.cls` file extension, [6](#), [8](#), [16](#)
- `\clubpenalty`, [936](#), [939](#)
- `\clubsuit`, [528](#)
- `\CM` Bright font, [385](#), [386](#)
 - in math and text, [522](#)
- `\CM-Super` fonts, [354-356](#), [570-983](#)
- `cm-super-t1.enc` file, [355](#)
- `\cmbright` package, [385](#), [386](#), [523](#)
- `\cmd` (ltxdoc), [834](#)
- `\cmdirule` (booktabs), [270](#), [271](#), [272](#)
- `\cmdirulekern` rigid length (booktabs), [271](#)
- `\cmdirulesep` rigid length (booktabs), [271](#)
- `\cmdirulewidth` rigid length (booktabs), [271](#)



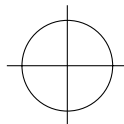
- code, *see* computer code
- `\CodeLineFont` (doc), [417](#), 418
- `\CodeLineIndex` (doc), [817](#), [818](#), [820](#), [836](#)
- `\CodeLineNo` counter (doc), [417](#)
- `\CodeLineNumbered` (doc), 820
- codes key (fancyvrb), 162
- `\Coffeecup` (marvosym), [401](#)
- Collection of Computer Science Bibliographies, 773
- collections, bibliographic information, 742
- `collectmore` counter (multicol), 186, 188, 189
- `\colon`, 535, 536
 - (amsmath), [501](#), 536
- colon key value (caption), 310
- colon option (natbib), 706
- colon (:), shorthand character, [554](#)
- colonsep key value (jurabib), [716](#), 720, [741](#)
- color
 - background, 158
 - bibliographies, [695](#)
 - error messages, bibliographies, 785
 - frame rules, 158
 - number-only citations, [695](#)
 - rules (graphic lines), [265](#)
 - table rules, [265](#)
 - tables, [264](#), [265](#)
 - troubleshooting, 870
 - typed text
 - background, 158
 - frame rules, 158
 - text, 156, [157](#)
- `\color` (color), [99](#), [191](#), [264](#), [265](#)
 - error using, 912
 - problems using, [870](#)
- color option
 - (changebar), 191
 - (showkeys), 68
- color package, 214, 969
 - compatibility with other packages, 870
 - error using, 889, 907, 912
- `\colorbox` (color), [158](#)
- `colorlinks` option (hyperref), 78
- colortbl package, 265, 266
- column layout, bibliographies, [739](#)
- column specifiers, defining, 248, 249
- `columnbadness` counter (multicol), 186, 187
- `\columnbreak` (multicol), [188](#), [189](#)
- `\columncolor` (colortbl), [265](#)
- columns, table
 - laying out, 240–243
 - modifying style, 248, [249](#)
 - narrow, 246, 247
 - one-off, 248, [249](#)
 - spacing, [247](#), [248](#)
- columns, text
 - balancing, [187](#)
 - breaks
 - indexes, 680
 - manually produced, 188, [189](#)
 - collecting material, 187, 188
 - floats, 189
 - footnotes, [114](#), [115](#), [183](#), 189
 - formatting, 186, 187
 - multiple, [184–187](#), 188, 189
 - parallel synchronization, 181, [182](#), [183](#), 184
 - vertical spacing, 112
- `\columnsep` rigid length, [194](#), [196](#), [679](#), [680](#), [871](#)
 - (multicol), [185](#), [186](#), [187](#)
 - (wrapfig), 300
- `columnsep` key/option (geometry), 207
- `\columnseprule` rigid length, [194](#), [196](#), [679](#), [680](#)
 - (multicol), 185, [186](#)
- `\columnwidth` rigid length, [112](#), 113, [194](#), 624
 - (multicol), 186
- `\Com` (tlc), [654](#)
- `\combinemarks` (tlc), [232](#)
- combining tables of contents, 52, [53](#), [54](#)
- comma key value (jurabib), [717](#)
- comma option (natbib), [706](#), 712
- `commabeforerest` key/option (jurabib), [716](#), [741](#)
- command key (graphicx), 620
- command line tools, bibliographies, 775–783, 786
- `commandchars` key (fancyvrb), 152, [161](#), [167](#)
- commands, *see also* preamble
 - bibliography styles, 805, 807, 808
 - classes, 847, 879, 883–888
 - creating
 - defining new, [843](#), [844](#), 845–847
 - naming, 842, 843
 - nesting, [846](#)
 - portability, 842
 - redefining, [844](#), 845, 847
 - definitions, displaying, 932–934
 - documentation, list of, 820–824
 - execution, tracing, 945, 946
 - fragile, 892–894
 - ltxdoc class, 834
 - packages, 847, 879, 883–885
 - spacing after, [80](#), [81](#)
 - troubleshooting, 933, 945, 946
- `commasep` key value (jurabib), [720](#)
- `comment` env. (verbatim), 153
- comment characters
 - bibliographies, 761
 - doc package, 814
 - docstrip, 833
- `commentchar` key (fancyvrb), [161](#)
- commented B^BTeX entry type (jurabib), 735, [742](#), 743
- commented key value (jurabib), 735



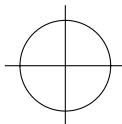
- comments, stripping from code
 - arbitrary program languages, 833
 - comment characters, changing, 833
 - configuration files, creating, 830–833
 - description, 824, 825
 - installation support, adding, 830–833
 - invoking, 825
 - master scripts, creating, 829
 - messages, generating, 827, 828
 - postamble, creating, 829, 830
 - preamble, creating, 829, 830
 - result file, specifying, 826, 827
 - script commands, 826–830
 - security considerations, 832
 - source file, specifying, 826, 827
 - syntax, 826–830
 - TDS conforming installation, ensuring, 830–833
 - user messages, generating, 827, 828
 - verbatim delimiters, coding, 833
- `commentstyle` key (listings), [170](#), [171](#), [175](#)
- commutative diagrams, [467](#), [488](#), [489](#)
- compact option (titlesec), [37](#)
- `compactdesc` env. (paralist), [136](#), 138
- `compactenum` env. (paralist), [132](#), [134](#), [135](#), [137](#)
- `compactitem` env. (paralist), [135](#), [136](#)
- `compare` key value (jurabib), 722
- compile errors, *see* troubleshooting
- `\complement` (amssymb), 527
- composed page numbers, indexes, 665
- compound math symbols, [490–495](#)
- Comprehensive T_EX Archive Network (CTAN), *see* CTAN
- `compress` key value (jurabib), [739](#), 740
- `compress` option (cite), 695
- compressing citations, [714](#)
- computer code, printing, [168](#), [169](#), [170](#), [175](#), *see also* typed text
 - as floats, 174
 - captions, [174](#)
 - code fragments within normal text, [171](#)
 - formatting language keywords, [170](#), [171](#)
 - fragments within normal text, [171](#)
 - frames around listings, [173](#)
 - indentation, [172](#)
 - input encoding, 174, [175](#)
 - languages supported, 169
 - line breaks, [172](#), [173](#)
 - numbering lines, [172](#)
 - rules around listings, [173](#)
 - stripping comments, *see* comments, stripping from code
- computer display, page layout, 206
- Computer Modern (CM) font, [513](#)
 - L^AT_EX standard fonts, 353, 354, [355](#), [356](#), 357
 - Cyrillic alphabet, 570
 - old-style numerals, 381, 382, [383](#)
- computer program style quoting, 153, [154](#), 155
- `\ComputerMouse` (marvosym), [401](#)
- Concrete font, 383, [384](#), 385, [514](#)
 - in math and text, [514](#)
- Concurrent Versions System (CVS), 836
- conditional code syntax, 819–824
- conditional formatting, 872, [873–877](#)
- `config` key/option
 - (caption), [314](#)
 - (jurabib), [741](#)
 - (subfig), [321](#)
- `config.ps` file (dvips), 637
- configuration files, *see also* .cfg
 - creating, 830–833, 835, 836
 - external, bibliographies, 741
- `\cong`, [532](#), 893
- Conny option (fncychap), 34
- consistency, indexes, 666, 667
- contents BibT_EX field (BibT_EX Mng), 789
- `\contentsfinish` (titletoc), 58, 60, [61](#), [63](#), [64](#)
- `\contentslabel` (titletoc), [60](#), [61](#), [64](#)
- `\contentsline`, [49](#), [50](#), [51](#), [52](#)
 - (titletoc), 59, [61](#), [63](#)
- `\contentsmargin` (titletoc), 60, 62, [63–65](#)
- `\contentsname`, 34
 - (babel), 547
- `\contentspage` (titletoc), [60](#), [61](#)
- `\contentspush` (titletoc), [61](#)
- `\contentsuse` (titletoc), [59](#)
- continued fractions, math symbols, [490](#)
- `\ContinuedFloat` (caption), [314](#), [315](#), [321](#)
- continuous slope curves, 611, [612](#), 613
- control structures
 - arithmetic calculations, [871](#), 872
 - conditional formatting, 872, [873–877](#)
- convert program, 643
- `\coprod`, 491, [536](#)
 - (mathptmx), unavailable with, 377
- `\copyright`, 528
 - (textcomp), 458
- copyright BibT_EX field (BibT_EX Mng), 789
- copyright information, language definition files, 582
- Cork (T1) font encoding, 337, *see also* T1 font encoding
- `\cornersize` (fancybox), [596](#), [597](#)
- `\cornersize*` (fancybox), [596](#)
- `\cos`, [500](#), [506](#)
- `\cosec` (babel), 564
- `\cosh`, 500
- `\cot`, 500
- `\coth`, 500
- counters
 - defining new, 851
 - description, 851
 - displaying, 852, [853](#), 854
 - document headings, [27](#), [33](#)



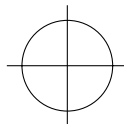
- counters (*cont.*)
- footnotes, resetting per-page, 120, [121](#)
 - incrementing, [852](#)
 - list of, 851
 - modifying, [852](#)
 - naming, 842
 - setting, 851, 852
- countmax option (subfloat), 322
- courier key value (fancyvrb), 155, [167](#), [168](#)
- courier package, 370, 371
- Courier font, 374
- `\cov` (tlc), [488](#)
- cp1250 option (inputenc), 360
 - cp1251 option (inputenc), 570
 - cp1252 option (inputenc), [358](#), [360](#)
 - cp1255 option (inputenc), 578
 - cp1257 option (inputenc), 360
 - cp437 option (inputenc), 359
 - cp437de option (inputenc), 359
 - cp850 option (inputenc), 359
 - cp852 option (inputenc), 359
 - cp855 option (inputenc), 570
 - cp858 option (inputenc), 359
 - cp862 option (inputenc), 578
 - cp865 option (inputenc), 359
 - cp866 option (inputenc), 570
 - cp866av option (inputenc), 570
 - cp866mav option (inputenc), 570
 - cp866nav option (inputenc), 570
 - cp866tat option (inputenc), 570
- `\cr`, 894, [898](#), 904
- `\crrc`, 904
- croatian option (babel), 543
 - crop package, 212–214
 - crop marks, 212, [213](#), [214](#)
 - cropmarks option (tlc), 886, 887
 - cross option (crop), 212, [214](#)
- cross-references, *see also* varioref package
- as active links, 78
 - bibliographies, [732](#), 772, 773
 - current page, [215](#)
 - customizing, 72, [73](#), 74, 75, [76](#)
 - definition, 66
 - displaying reference keys, [68](#)
 - doc package, 817, 818
 - errors, 894
 - indexes
 - creating, 651
 - verifying, 667
 - label formats, 71, [72](#), 73–75
 - line numbers, 178, [179](#)
 - non-numerical, 76, [77](#)
 - numbers, forcing to upright Roman font, 467
 - page numbers, [215](#)
 - restricted characters, 66
- cross-references (*cont.*)
- to a page number only, 69
 - to a range of objects, 70, [71](#)
 - to current page, 69
 - to external documents, 78
 - troubleshooting, 894
 - wrong references on floats, [67](#)
- crossref BibTeX field, [690](#), 732, [765](#), [772](#), 780, 807 (biblist), 775
- crossref key/option (jurabib), [732](#)
- `\cs` (ltxdoc), 834
- `\csc`, 500 (tlc), [501](#)
- .csf file extension (bibtex8), 759
- `\csname`, [26](#), [933](#), 934
- `\Csub` (tlc), [31](#)
- CTAN (Comprehensive T_EX Archive Network)
- CD-ROM, 948, 949
 - contents, 948
 - ftp commands, 952–954
 - ftp servers, list of, 948
 - web access, 950
- `\ctg` (babel), 564
- `\cth` (babel), 564
- ctt option (inputenc), 571
- `\Cube` (ifsym), [405](#)
- culture, and typesetting, 542
- `\Cup` (amssymb), 530
- `\cup`, 530
- curly option (natbib), [706](#)
- `\curlyeqprec` (amssymb), 532
- `\curlyeqsucc` (amssymb), 532
- `\curlyvee` (amssymb), 530
- `\curlyveedownarrow` (stmaryrd), 534
- `\curlyveeuparrow` (stmaryrd), 534
- `\curlywedge` (amssymb), 530
- `\curlywedgedownarrow` (stmaryrd), 534
- `\curlywedgeuparrow` (stmaryrd), 534
- currencies
- € (euro symbol), [407–412](#)
 - symbols, [363](#), [412](#)
 - typesetting, [96–99](#)
- `\CurrentOption`, 879, [881](#), [886](#), [887](#)
- `\currentpage` (layouts), [200](#), [201](#), [203](#)
- `\currenttitle` (titleref), [77](#)
- `\Curve` (pspicture), [641](#)
- `\curve` (curves), 611, [612](#)
- `\curvearrowleft` (amssymb), 534
- `\curvearrowright` (amssymb), 534
- curves
- Bèzier, *see* epic package; eepic package
 - Chaikin's, 610
 - continuous slope, 611, [612](#), 613
- curves package, 611
- custom-bib package, xxvii, 772, 789, 791, [798–804](#)



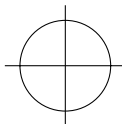
- makebst program, 705
`\CustomVerbatimCommand` (`fancyvrb`), 165, [167](#)
`\CustomVerbatimEnvironment` (`fancyvrb`), [165](#)
 CVS (Concurrent Versions System), 836
 Cyr env. (`tlc`), 416, [417](#)
 Cyrillic, 569–571, [572](#), 573, 574
`\cyrillicencoding` (`babel`), [567](#), [568](#)
`\cyrillictext` (`babel`), [568](#), [589](#)
 czech option (`babel`), 543
- D**
- D syntax (`dcolumn`), [274](#), [275](#), [276](#), [561](#), [563](#)
`\d`, [452](#), [458](#)
 d syntax (`tlc`), [275](#)
`\dag`, 530
 (`textcomp`), 458
`\dagger`, 530
`\daleth` (`amssymb`), 527
 danish option (`babel`), 543
 DANTE FAQ, 947
 dash (–), *see* `hyphen`
`\dasharrow` (`amssymb`), 534
`\dashbox` (`pspicture`), 640
 dashed lines
 `arydshin` package, 267, [268](#)
 `\dashline` command, 602, [603](#)
 dashjoin env.
 (`epic`), 609
 (`epic`), [604](#), [605](#), [606](#)
`\dashleftarrow` (`amssymb`), 534
`\dashlength` (`picins`), [304](#), [305](#)
`\dashline`
 (`epic`), 609
 (`epic`), [602](#), [603](#), 604
`\dashlinedash` rigid length (`arydshln`), [268](#)
`\dashlinegap` rigid length (`arydshln`), [268](#)
`\dashlinestretch` (`epic`), [603](#), 604
`\dashrightarrow` (`amssymb`), 534
`\dashv`, 535
 data flow, \LaTeX , 9
 database format, bibliographies
 abbreviations, creating, 769, 770
 abbreviations, defaults, 771
 accents, 768, 769
 case sensitivity, 762
 comment character, 761
 cross-references, 772, 773
 data, defined, 761
 entry types, 761–764
 fields, 762–765
 ignored fields, 762
 keys
 case sensitivity, 762
 definition, 761
 names, specifying, 766–768
 database format, bibliographies (*cont.*)
 optional fields, 762, 763
 preamble, 771, 772
 required fields, 762, 763
 separator character, 761
 sort order, 764
 spaces, 761
 special characters, 768, 769
 strings, creating, 769, 770
 strings, defaults, 771
 titles, 768
 database management tools, bibliographies
 `aux2bib`, 775
 `bib2html`, [776](#), [777](#)
 `bibclean`, 777
 `bibextract`, [777](#), [778](#)
 `bibkey`, 775
 `biblist`, [774](#), [775](#)
 `BibTexMng`, 789
 `bibttool`, 778–783
 `bibttools`, 775–783
 capitalization rules, 786
 citations, exporting, 776
 `citefind`, 778
 `citetags`, 778
 command line tools, 775–783, 786
 duplicate keys, removing, 780, 787
 entries
 editing, 784
 extracting, 777, 778, 781, 782
 searching by strings, 775, 777, 778
 error messages, color, 785
 graphical front end, 784–787
 HTML files, creating, 776, [777](#), 789
 Internet resources, 774
 Java database manager, 787–789
 `JBibtexManager`, 787–789
 keys
 adding to bibliography listing, [778](#)
 extracting, 778
 generating, 782, 783
 removing duplicates, 780, 787
 searching by strings, 775
 lexical analyzer, 777
 `looktex`, 775
 `makebib`, 776
 merging, 779, 780
 normalizing, 780, 781, 786
 online resources, 774
 portable files, creating, 775
 pretty-printing, 777, 779, 780
 `printbib`, [776](#)
 printing, 774, [775](#), [776](#), 777
 `pybliographer`, 784–787
 rewriting, 780, 781



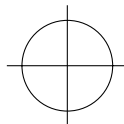
- database management tools, bibliographies (*cont.*)
 searching, 775, 777, 778, 784, 785, 787
 showtags, 778
 sorting, 779, 780
 strings
 searching all entries for, 775, 777, 778
 searching keys for, 775
 Windows database manager, 789
- `\date`, 838, 907
`\date(language)` (babel), 579, 587
 dates, in multilingual documents, 558, 559
`\datesdmy` (babel), 559
`\datesymd` (babel), 559
`\DavidStar` (bbding), 403
`\DavidStarSolid` (bbding), 403
`\dbinom` (amsmath), 493
 .dbj file extension (custom-bib), 799, 803, 804
 dbk option (inputenc), 571
`\dblfigrule`, 285
`\dblfloatpagefraction`, 285
`\dblfloatsep` length, 285
`\dbltextfloatsep` length, 285
`\dbltopfraction`, 285
 dbltopnumber counter, 284
 DC fonts, 353
 dcolumn package, 274–276
 dcu L^AT_EX style (harvard), 700
`\ddag`, 530
 (textcomp), 458
`\ddagger`, 530
`\ddddot` (amsmath), 494, 529
`\dddot` (amsmath), 494, 529
`\ddot`, 494, 529, 591
`\dots`, 487, 536
 debugging messages, indexes, 675
 debugshow option (tracefmt), 368
`\decaheterov` (hetarom), 613
 decimal data, aligning in tables, 272, 274, 275, 276
`\decimalcomma` (babel), 558
`\decimalpoint` (babel), 558
`\decimalsep` (babel), 561, 563
 declarations vs. high-level font commands, 344, 345
`\declare@shorthand` (babel), 591
`\DeclareCaptionFormat` (caption), 314
`\DeclareCaptionJustification` (caption), 311, 314
`\DeclareCaptionLabelFormat` (caption), 310, 313, 314
`\DeclareCaptionLabelSeparator` (caption), 310, 311, 314
`\DeclareCaptionListOffFormat` (subfig), 320
`\DeclareCaptionStyle` (caption), 312, 313, 314
`\DeclareDirectory` (docstrip), 831, 832, 914
`\DeclareEncodingSubset` (textcomp), 368
`\DeclareErrorFont`, 911
`\DeclareFixedFont`, 417, 418
`\DeclareFontEncoding`, 416, 430, 431, 439, 450
 error using, 898, 920
 warning using, 927
`\DeclareFontEncodingDefaults`
 warning using, 926
`\DeclareFontFamily`, 403, 421, 426, 427, 429, 431, 432,
 433, 437, 438, 439
`\DeclareFontShape`, 403, 420, 421–423, 424, 425, 426,
 427, 428, 429, 431, 432, 433, 437, 438, 439
 error using, 900, 901, 906, 912
 whitespace in, 422
`\DeclareFontSubstitution`, 450
 error using, 911
`\DeclareGraphicsExtensions`
 (graphics), 624, 625
 (graphicx), 624
`\DeclareGraphicsRule`
 (graphics), 620, 625, 626, 627
 error using, 896
 (graphicx), 627
 error using, 896
`\DeclareInputMath` (inputenc), 443, 444, 447
`\DeclareInputText` (inputenc), 443, 444, 445, 447
`\DeclareMathAccent`, 399, 435
 error using, 927
 warning using, 927
`\DeclareMathAlphabet`, 350, 351, 352, 353, 436, 439, 509
 warning using, 926, 927
 when not to use, 435
`\DeclareMathDelimiter`, 435
`\DeclareMathOperator`
 (amsmath), 488, 489, 500, 501
 (amsopn), 466
`\DeclareMathOperator*` (amsmath), 501
`\DeclareMathRadical`, 435
`\DeclareMathSizes`, 415, 432
`\DeclareMathSymbol`, 350, 434, 435, 436, 439, 528
 error using, 910
 warning using, 921
`\DeclareMathVersion`, 436, 439
 warning using, 927
`\DeclareNewFootnote` (manyfoot), 122, 123–125
`\DeclareOption`, 879, 880, 881, 882, 886, 887
`\DeclareOption*`, 879, 881, 882, 886, 887
 ignores global options, 882
`\declarepostamble` (docstrip), 830
`\declarepreamble` (docstrip), 830
`\DeclareRobustCommand`, 847
`\DeclareRobustCommand*`, 847
`\DeclareSymbolFont`, 433, 434, 435, 436, 439
 warning using, 927
`\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet`, 351, 435, 439
 warning using, 927
`\DeclareTextAccent`, 450, 451
`\DeclareTextAccentDefault`, 453, 454



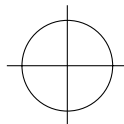
- `\DeclareTextCommand`, [452](#)
- `\DeclareTextCommandDefault`, [366](#), [453](#), [454](#)
- `\DeclareTextComposite`, [451](#)
- `\DeclareTextCompositeCommand`, [451](#), [452](#)
- `\DeclareTextSymbol`, [450](#), [451](#), [453](#)
- `\DeclareTextSymbolDefault`, [365](#), [453](#), [454](#)
- `\DeclareUnicodeCharacter` (inputenc), [444](#), [447](#), [913](#)
- `\DeclareUrlCommand` (url), [95](#), [96](#)
- decmulti option (inputenc), [360](#)
- decorative
 - arrows, [490](#)
 - initials, [395](#), [396](#)
 - letters, at start of paragraph, *see* drop caps
 - math symbols, [495](#)
- `\def`, [140](#), [846](#), [909](#), [913](#)
 - in TeX error message, [891](#)
- `.def` file extension, [7](#), [8](#), [448](#)
 - (graphics), [614](#)
 - (inputenc), [446](#)
- default key value (caption), [309](#), [310](#), [313](#)
- `default.type` BibTeX entry type, [806](#)
- `\defaultaddspace` rigid length (booktabs), [271](#)
- `\defaultbibliography` (bibunits), [750](#)
- `\defaultbibliographystyle` (bibunits), [750](#)
- `\DefaultFindent` (lettrine), [101](#)
- `\defaultthyphenchar`, [427](#)
- `\DefaultLhang` (lettrine), [101](#)
- `\DefaultLines` (lettrine), [100](#)
- `\DefaultLoversize` (lettrine), [101](#)
- `\DefaultLraise` (lettrine), [101](#)
- `\DefaultNindent` (lettrine), [101](#)
- `\DefaultSlope` (lettrine), [101](#)
- `\defcitealias` (natbib), [703](#)
- define-alphabet function (xindy), [678](#)
- define-attributes function (xindy), [678](#), [679](#)
- define-letter-group function (xindy), [677](#)
- define-location-class function (xindy), [677](#), [678](#)
- defineactive key (fancyvrb), [162](#)
- `\DefineFNSymbols` (footmisc), [116](#), [117](#)
- `\defineshorthand` (babel), [548](#)
- `\DefineShortVerb` (fancyvrb), [167](#), [168](#)
- `\DEF1vec` (tlc), [846](#), [847](#)
- `defn` env. (tlc), [140](#)
- `\deg`, [500](#)
- delarray package, [489](#), [490](#)
- `\deletebarwidth` rigid length (changebar), [190](#)
- `\DeleteShortVerb`
 - (doc), [816](#), [821](#), [834](#)
 - (shortvrb), [152](#)
- `delim_0` keyword (makeindex), [661](#), [664](#)
- `delim_1` keyword (makeindex), [661](#), [664](#)
- `delim_2` keyword (makeindex), [661](#), [664](#)
- `delim_n` keyword (makeindex), [661](#)
- `delim_r` keyword (makeindex), [661](#)
- delimiters, math symbols, [490-497](#), [498](#), [499](#), [504](#)
- `\delimitershortfall`, [392](#)
- `\Delta`, [392](#), [490](#), [499](#), [527](#)
- `\delta`, [497](#), [527](#)
 - denag package, [592](#)
- `\Denarius` (marvosym), [412](#)
- depth, *see* space parameters
- `\depth`, [861](#), [862](#)
 - (graphics), [630](#)
 - depth key (graphicx), [619](#)
 - depth syntax, [867](#), [868](#)
 - depth level, document headings, [27](#), [28](#)
- `\DescribeEnv` (doc), [815](#), [817](#), [821](#)
- `\DescribeMacro` (doc), [815](#), [817](#), [821](#)
- Description env. (tlc), [148](#), [149](#), [150](#), [151](#)
- description env., [131](#), [136](#), [138](#), [147](#), [148](#), [167](#), [600](#), [849](#)
- description lists
 - extensions, [136](#)
 - standard, [131](#)
 - user-defined, [147](#), [148-151](#)
- `\Descriptionlabel` (tlc), [148](#), [149](#), [150](#), [151](#)
- `\descriptionlabel`, [131](#), [138](#), [147](#), [148](#)
 - (paralist), [138](#)
- `\det`, [491](#), [500](#)
 - device drivers, [614](#)
 - device independent files, [7](#)
- `\dffrac` (amsmath), [493](#)
- `.dfu` file extension (inputenc), [447](#)
- `\DH`, [457](#)
- `\dh`, [458](#)
- `\diagdown` (amssymb), [528](#)
 - diagram package, [488](#), [965](#)
- `\diagup` (amssymb), [528](#)
- dialects, defining, [584](#), [585](#)
- `\Diamond` (latexsym), [464](#)
- `\diamond`, [495](#), [530](#)
- `\diamondsuit`, [528](#)
 - dictionary type headers, [231](#), [232](#)
- `\digamma` (amssymb), [527](#)
 - Digital Object Identifier (DOI), [710](#)
- `\dim`, [500](#)
- `\dimen`, [934](#)
- `\dimen73` rigid length, [934](#)
- `\ding` (pifont), [128](#), [130](#), [131](#), [378](#), [380](#)
 - dingautolist env. (pifont), [131](#), [380](#)
 - dingbat package, [400](#), [401](#)
 - dingbat .mf file (dingbat), [400](#)
- `\dingfill` (pifont), [380](#), [381](#)
- `\dingline` (pifont), [380](#), [381](#)
- `dinglist` env. (pifont), [379](#)
- directivestyle key (listings), [170](#)
- directory names, typesetting, [93-95](#), [96](#)
- `\DisableCrossrefs` (doc), [817](#), [818](#), [821](#)
- `\discretionary`, [173](#), [942](#)
- display key (titlesec), [38](#), [39-41](#), [42](#)
- display languages, [634](#), *see also* PDF; PostScript; SVG



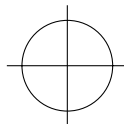
- display-type document headings, 27, 28
- `\displaybreak` (amsmath), 480, 481
 - error using, 897
- `\displaycaps` (tlc), 92
- displaying formatted pages, *see* display languages
- `\displaylimits`, 492
- `displaymath` option (lineno), 178
- `\displaystyle`, 85, 432, 494, 502, 503
 - (relsize), 84
- `\disretionary`, 902
- dissertation year in bibliographies, 742
- `dissyear` B^BT_EX field (jurabib), 742
- `\div`, 530
- DIVn option (typearea), 204
- DIV7 option (typearea), 204
- DIVcalc option (typearea), 203, 204, 205
- DIVclassic option (typearea), 204
- `\divide`, 872
- `\divideontimes` (amssymb), 530
- `\DJ`, 457
- `\dj`, 458
- doc package, 152, 583, 813–824, 834
- doc.dtx file (doc), 814, 827
- doc.sty file (doc), 827
- `\docdate` (doc), 823
- `\DocInclude` (ltxdoc), 835
- `\DocInput` (doc), 818, 820, 821, 835
- docstrip package, 22, 824–834, 975, 977
 - error using, 889, 914
- docstrip.cfg file (docstrip), 830, 831, 914
- `\DocstyleParms` (doc), 823
- document env., 13, 16, 18, 879, 883
 - checking the font set-up, 439
 - error using, 896, 914
 - problems using, 919
- document option (ragged2e), 105, 106, 394
- document class
 - A_MS-_ET_X, 467
 - definition, 15
 - modifying, 18
 - name, 16
 - standard, *see* article; book; report
- document headings, *see also* titlesec package
 - alignment, 37
 - alphabetical, 25
 - and layout definitions, 32
 - at page bottom, 40
 - bibliographic citations in, 697
 - breaking before, 42
 - conditional layouts, 43, 44
 - counter, advancing, 33
 - formatting, 27–33
 - box around number, 26
 - complex headings, 32
 - depth level, 27, 28
- document headings (*cont.*)
 - display format, 27, 28
 - fancy headings, 34, 35
 - formatting numbers, 37
 - heading counter, 27
 - hyphenation, 31
 - indentation, after heading, 32, 40
 - indentation, of the heading, 28, 39
 - indentation, suppressing, 32, 39
 - justification, 31
 - label format, 38
 - leaders, 41, 42
 - line breaks, 31
 - predefined layouts, 34, 35
 - predefined text, 34
 - redefinition, 32, 33
 - rules, 41, 42
 - run-in format, 27, 29, 30
 - shape, 38
 - space after, 28
 - space before, 28
 - text style, 28, 30, 31, 37
 - unusual layouts, 41
- hierarchy, changing, 44, 45
- line breaks, 31
- mottos (quotations), on chapters, 35, 36
- nesting, 24
- numbering, 24, 25–27
 - Arabic numbers, 25
 - capital letters, 25
 - formatting numbers, 37
 - referencing subsections, 25, 26
 - suppressing numbers, 22, 23, 24
- spacing
 - above/below, 39, 43
 - after, 28
 - before, 28
 - consecutive headings, 40
 - font size and, 40
 - in front of, 28
 - label and title text, 38
 - left margin, 39
 - right margin, 40
 - tools for, 40
 - vertical, 37
- splitting, 23
- suppressing, 201
- title width, measuring, 41
- document preamble, *see* preamble
- documentation class (ltxdoc)
 - commands, 834
 - configuration files, creating, 835, 836
 - description, 834
 - extensions, 834
 - formatting options, 835, 836



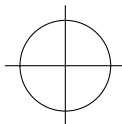
- documentation commands, list of, 820–824
- documentation driver, 583, 814, **818**
- documentation tools
- automatic indexing, disabling, 817, 836
 - change history, creating, 817, 836
 - commands, list of, 820–824
 - comment characters, 814
 - comments, stripping from source file, 824–834
 - conditional code syntax, 819–824
 - cross-references, 817, 818
 - CVS, 836
 - description, 814
 - documentation class (ltxdoc), 834–836
 - documentation commands, list of, 820–824
 - driver files
 - creating, 818
 - including in conditional code, 820
 - environment descriptions, creating, 815, 816
 - formatting commands, list of, 820–824
 - history commands, list of, 820–824
 - including files, 835
 - index commands, list of, 820–824
 - index entries, creating automatically, 817, 836
 - input commands, list of, 824
 - keys
 - extracting RCS information, **837**, 838–983
 - parsing `Id` keyword, 838, **839**
 - layout parameters, list of, 820–824
 - macro descriptions, creating, 815, 816
 - parts, creating, 816, 835
 - preamble commands, list of, 820–824
 - RCS, 836
 - rscs package, **837**, 838–983
 - rscinfo package, 838, **839**
 - software release control, 836
 - source control, 836, **837**, 838, **839**
 - spaces, 815
 - syntax, 814, 815
 - syntax diagrams, creating, 834
 - typesetting parameters, list of, 820–824
 - verbatim text delimiters
 - defining, 816
 - syntax, 815
 - version control, 836, **837**, 838, **839**
- documentation, finding, 954, 955
- `\documentclass`, 13, 15, **16**, **18**, **19**, 20, **877**, 878, 882
- error using, 912
 - global options, 17, 543, 544
 - release information, **878**
 - warning using, 930, 931
- documents
- backward compatibility, 463, 464
 - displaying, *see* display languages
 - last page, referencing, 216, **226**
 - reformatting, piecewise, 18–20
- documents (*cont.*)
- sections, 22, 23
 - source files, *see* source files
 - too large for single run, *see* source files, splitting
 - version control, 21, 22
 - versions, selecting for printing, **21**, 22
- `\documentstyle`, 463
- error using, 912
- `doi` BibTeX field
- (custom-bib), 802
 - (natbib), 710
- DOI (Digital Object Identifier), 710
- `\dominilof` (minitoc), 56
- `\dominilot` (minitoc), 56
- `\dominitoc` (minitoc), 56
- `\DoNotIndex` (doc), 817, 822
- `\DontCheckModules` (doc), 821
- `\doparttoc` (minitoc), 57
- `\dosecttoc` (minitoc), 57, **58**
- `\dot`, **494**, 529
- `dotafter` key/option (jurabib), 728, **738**
- `\Doteq` (amssymb), 532
- `\doteq`, 532
- `\doteqdot` (amssymb), 532
- `\dotfill`, 380, 664, **856**, **857**
- `dotinlabels` option (titletoc), 60, **61**
- `\dotplus` (amssymb), 530
- `\dots`, **81**, 458, 496
- (amsmath), **492**, **496**, 497
 - (ellipsis), **82**
- `dots` option (euro), **97**
- `\dotsb` (amsmath), **490**, **496**, 497
- `\dotsc` (amsmath), **496**, 497
- `\dotsi` (amsmath), **496**, 497
- `\dotsm` (amsmath), **496**, 497
- `\dotso` (amsmath), 496
- `dotted` option (minitoc), 56
- dotted lines, **602**
- `dottedjoin` env.
- (epic), 609
 - (epic), **604**, **605**
- `\dottedline`
- (epic), 609
 - (epic), **602**, 604
- dottier accents, **494**, **495**
- double boxes, **597**
- double quote ("), shorthand character, 551–553
- double rules (graphic lines), 269
- `\doublebox` (fancybox), **597**
- `\doublecap` (amssymb), 530
- `\doublecup` (amssymb), 530
- `\DoubleperCent` (docstrip), **833**
- `\doublerulesep` rigid length, 243, 271
- `\doublerulesepcolor` (colortbl), 265
- `double` env. (setspace), **107**



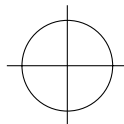
- `\doublespacing` (setspace), 107
 - `\Downarrow`, 498, 534
 - `\downarrow`, [489](#), 498, 534
 - `\downdownarrows` (amssymb), 534
 - `\downharpoonright` (amssymb), 534
 - draft key (graphicx), [620](#)
 - draft option, 939
 - (graphics), 614, 615
 - (graphicx), 614
 - (showkeys), 68
 - (varioref), 73
 - draft mode, 614, 615
 - `\drawdimensionsfalse` (layouts), [201](#)
 - `\drawdimensionstrue` (layouts), 202
 - drawing
 - arcs, 610
 - circles, 610
 - ellipses, 610
 - lines, 603, [604](#), 610, *see also* epic package; eepic package
 - paths, 610
 - vectors, *see* epic package; eepic package
 - `drawjoin` env.
 - (eepic), 609
 - (epic), [604](#), 605
 - `\drawline`
 - (eepic), [609](#), 610, 611
 - (epic), [603](#), [604](#), 611
 - `\drawlinestretch` (epic), 604
 - `\drawwith` (ecltree), [612](#)
 - driver files
 - creating, 818
 - including in conditional code, 820
 - drop key (titlesec), 38, 39, 41
 - drop caps, 99, [100](#), [101](#)
 - .dtx file extension, 8
 - (doc), 6
 - (ltxdoc), 835
 - duplicate option (chapterbib), 748
 - `duplicate$` \TeX built-in function, 808
 - dutch option (babel), [543](#), [552](#), [553](#), [585](#)
 - .dvi file extension, 7, 8, 9, 327, 593, 660
 - dvi2ps option (graphics), 615
 - dvi2ps program, 615
 - dvi2svg program, [645](#), 646
 - dvia1w option (graphics), 615
 - dvia1w program, 615
 - dvilaser option (graphics), 615
 - dvilaser/PS program, 615
 - dvipdf option (graphics), 615
 - dvipdf program, 615
 - dvipdfm key/option (geometry), 210
 - dvipdfm program, 643
 - dvips key/option (geometry), 210
 - dvips option
 - (changebar), 189
 - (crop), 213
 - (graphics), 614, [615](#), 913
 - dvips program, 189, 420, 614, 615, [637-639](#), 646, 969
 - dvips.def file (graphics), 614
 - dvipsnames package, 191
 - dvipsone option (graphics), 615
 - dvipsone program, 614, 615
 - dvitoln03 option (changebar), [189](#), 190
 - dvitops option
 - (changebar), 189
 - (graphics), 615
 - dvitops program, 615
 - dviwin option (graphics), 615
 - dviwin program, 615
 - dviwindo option (graphics), 615
 - dviwindo program, 615
 - dynamic key value (jurabib), [718](#), [732](#)
- ## E
- E syntax (fancyhdr), [225](#), [226-230](#)
 - e-mail addresses, typesetting, [93-95](#), 96
 - E . . font encoding, 430
 - EC (European Computer Modern) fonts, 353, 354, [355](#), [356](#)
 - `\ecaption` (tlc), [54](#), [55](#)
 - ecltree package, 612
 - eco option (euro), [97](#)
 - eco package, 63, 64, [383](#)
 - `\edef`, 131
 - problems using, 892
 - edition \TeX field, [717](#), [763](#), [765](#)
 - edition information, bibliographies, 742
 - editor \TeX field, [690](#), 732, 742, [763](#), 764, [765](#), 766, [767](#)
 - editor information, bibliographies, 742
 - `\editorname` (jurabib), 734
 - editortype \TeX field (jurabib), 742
 - eepic package, 603, [607-611](#), 637, 638, *see also* epic package
 - eepicemu package, 611
 - `\efloatseparator` (endfloat), 290
 - `efxmpl.cfg` file (endfloat), 291
 - `\eg` (tlc), [80](#)
 - `\ega` (tlc), [468](#)
 - egrep program, 775
 - eid \TeX field
 - (custom-bib), 802
 - (natbib), 710
 - EID, bibliographies, 710
 - electronic publications, bibliographies, 710
 - `\ell`, 527
 - `\ellipse`
 - (eepicemu), 611
 - (eepic), 610



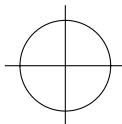
- `\ellipse*`
 - (`eepicemu`), 611
 - (`eepic`), 610
- ellipses
 - drawing, 610
 - filling, 610, 611
- ellipsis package, xxvii, 82, *see also* lips package
- ellipsis (...)
 - mathematical symbol, 496, 497
 - spacing, 81-83
- `\ellipsisgap` (`ellipsis`), 82
- `\ellipsispunctuation` (`ellipsis`), 82
- `\ELSE` (algorithmic), 168
- `\em`, 341, 342, 344
 - using small caps, 342
 - (`ulem`), 87
- emacs program, 787, 946, 976
- `\email` (`tlc`), 95, 96
- `\emdash`, 448
 - emdash option (`euro`), 97
- `\emergencystretch` rigid length, 102, 103, 929, 941
- `\emminnershape` (`fixltx2e`), 342
- `\emph`, 167, 341, 342, 344, 345, 849
 - error using, 908
 - (`ulem`), 87
 - (`yfonts`), 394
- `emph` key (listings), 171
- emphasizing fonts, 341
- `emphstyle` key (listings), 171
- empty key value
 - (`caption`), 310
 - (`subfig`), 320
- empty page style, 222
 - producing unwanted page number, 222
- empty lines, equations, 481
- empty size function, 423
- `empty$` \TeX built-in function, 808, 809-812
- `\emptyset`, 528
- emTeX program, 614, 615
- `emtex` option
 - (`changebar`), 189, 190
 - (`graphics`), 615
- `\EnableCrossrefs` (`doc`), 817, 821, 836
- `encap` keyword (`makeindex`), 660
- `encap_infix` keyword (`makeindex`), 661
- `encap_prefix` keyword (`makeindex`), 661
- `encap_suffix` keyword (`makeindex`), 661
- `\encapchar` (`doc`), 822
- encapsulating page numbers, indexes, 652, 671, 672
- encapsulation, image files, 627, 628
- `\enclname` (`babel`), 547
- encoding
 - accented characters, 357, 358, 359-361
 - definition files, 7
 - font commands, low level, 415, 417
- encoding (*cont.*)
 - input, 329, 330, 357, 358, 359-361, 443-447
 - languages and fonts, 567, 577
 - Cyrillic alphabet, 569-573
 - description, 336, 337
 - Greek alphabet, 574, 576
 - Hebrew alphabet, 576-578
 - language options, 566-568
 - OT1 extensions, 566
 - T1 extensions, 566
 - T2A encoding, 571
 - T2B encoding, 573
 - T2C encoding, 573
 - \TeX , 329, 330, 336, 440-442
 - LICR objects, 442, 443
 - list of, 455-463
 - math input, 445-447
 - OT1, 337
 - output, 330, 361, 362, 447-463
 - Pi fonts, 378, 379-381
 - PostScript, 388, 389, 390
 - schemes, declaring, 430
 - selecting, 361, 362
 - single-byte characters, 359, 360
 - T1 (Cork), 337, 353
 - \TeX , 353
 - text input, 445-447
 - text symbols
 - Pi fonts, 378, 379-381
 - PostScript, 388, 389, 390
 - TS1, 362, 363-368
 - Zapf Dingbats, 378-380
 - TS1, 362, 363-368
 - UTF8 support, 360, 361, 447
 - Zapf Dingbats, 378-380
- `\encodingdefault`, 346, 347, 417, 418
- `\End` (`tlc`), 489
- `\end`, in \TeX error message, 908, 914, 921
 - emdash option (`euro`), 97
- `\endbatchfile` (`docstrip`), 826
- `\endcsname`, 26, 905, 933, 934
- `\endfirsthead` (`longtable`), 260, 262
- `endfloat` package, xxvii, 289-291
 - combined with rotating, 291
- `endfloat.cfg` file (`endfloat`), 291
- `\endfoot` (`longtable`), 260, 262
- `\endgraf`, 897
- `\endgroup`, 504, 896, 906
 - error using, 898, 899
- `\endhead` (`longtable`), 260, 262
- `\ENDIF` (algorithmic), 168
- `\endinput`, 827, 900
- `\endlastfoot` (`longtable`), 260, 262
- `\endnote` (`endnotes`), 125, 126
 - endnote counter (`endnotes`), 125, 126



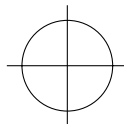
- endnote key value (jurabib), 728
- endnote citations, bibliographies, 726, 727, [728](#)
- \endnotemark (endnotes), [125](#), [126](#)
- endnotes, [125](#), [126](#), *see also* footnotes; marginal notes
- endnotes package, xxvii, [125](#), [126](#)
- \endnotetext (endnotes), 125
- \endpostamble (docstrip), 829, 830
- \endpreamble (docstrip), 829, 830
- \eng (babel), [562](#)
- english option (babel), 543, [545](#), [546](#), [548-550](#), [552](#), [734](#)
- enjobib.lfd file (jurabib), 733
- \enlargethispage, [234](#), 930
 - error using, 908, 910
- \enlargethispage*, [234](#), [235](#)
- \enoteformat (endnotes), [126](#)
- \enoteheading (endnotes), 126
- \enotesize (endnotes), [126](#)
- \enskip, 508
- \enspace, [37](#), [856](#)
- \ensuremath, [446](#), [844](#), [845](#), [846](#), [932](#)
- .ent file extension (endnotes), 125
- ENTRY BibTeX command, 805, 806, [807](#), 810
- entry types, bibliography database, 761-764
- entry variables, bibliographies, 805
- enumerate env., [129](#), [130](#), [131](#), 132, [134](#), [135](#), 600
 - cross-reference to, 66
 - error using, 911
 - style parameters, 130
 - (enumerate), 134
 - (paralist), 134
- enumerate package, 134
- enumerated lists
 - default settings, 136, [137](#), 138
 - extensions, [132-135](#)
 - indentation, [137](#)
 - standard, [129-131](#)
 - user-defined, [151](#)
- enumi counter, [129](#), [130](#), [131](#), 851
- enumii counter, [129](#), [130](#), 851
- enumiii counter, [130](#), 851
- enumiv counter, [130](#), 851
- environment env. (doc), [815](#), [816](#), 821, 824
- environments
 - abbreviations, 468
 - defining new, 847, [848-850](#)
 - descriptions, creating, 815, 816
 - displaying as mini-pages, 477, [478](#), [479](#)
 - documenting, *see* documentation tools
 - naming, 842, 843
 - redefining existing, 847-850
- epic package, [600-607](#), 609, 611, 612, *see also* eepic package
- \EPS (tlc), [843](#), [844](#)
- .eps file extension, 8, 625, 626, 896
- .eps.gz file extension, 626
- \epsilon, 527
- \eqcirc (amssymb), 532
- eqnarray env., [470](#), 600
 - error using, 898, 911
 - wrong spacing, [470](#)
- eqnarray* env., [470](#), 600
- \eqref (amsmath), [70](#), [482](#), [485](#)
- \eqsim (amssymb), 532
- \eqslantgtr (amssymb), 532
- \eqslantless (amssymb), 532
- \equal (ifthen), [72](#), [73](#), [232](#), [873](#), [874](#), [877](#)
- equality and order, math symbols, [532](#)
- equality and order—negated, math symbols, [532](#)
- equals sign (=), shorthand character, [557](#)
- equation counter, [851](#), [854](#)
 - (amsmath), 482, 484
- equation env., [14](#)
 - cross-reference to, 66
 - spacing problems around, [481](#)
 - (amsmath), [469-471](#), 473, 484
 - error using, 895
- equation* env. (amsmath), [469](#), [471](#), 473, [478](#)
- equations, *see also* math fonts; math symbols
 - aligning, [469](#)
 - amsmath package vs. standard L^AT_EX, [470](#), [471](#)
 - as mini-pages, 477, [478](#), [479](#)
 - empty lines, [481](#)
 - groups with alignment, [475](#)
 - groups without alignment, 474, [475](#)
 - interrupting displays, [479](#)
 - labels, *see* numbering, equations; tags
 - multiple alignments, 475, [476](#), [477](#)
 - numbering, *see also* tags
 - resetting the counter, 485
 - subordinate sequences, 484, [485](#)
 - on multiple lines, no alignment, 471, [472](#)
 - on multiple lines, with alignment, [473](#), [474](#)
 - on one line, [471](#)
 - page breaks, 479-481
 - tags, [469](#), *see also* numbering, equations
 - definition, 468
 - numbering equations, [482](#)
 - placement, [483](#), [484](#)
 - vertical space, 479, [480](#), 481
- \equiv, [475](#), [493](#), 532
- \eqvref (tlc), [70](#)
- error messages, *see* messages, error; troubleshooting
- errorcontextlines counter, 892
- errorshow option
 - (multicol), 188
 - (tracefnt), 368
- escape keyword (makeindex), 660
- escape characters, [161](#)
- \Esper (babel), 559
- \esper (babel), 559



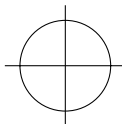
- esperanto option (babel), 543, [556](#), [558](#)
- \esssup (tlc), 466, [501](#)
- estonian option (babel), 543
- \eta, 527
- \etc
 - (tlc), [80](#)
 - (yfonts), [395](#), [396](#)
- \eth (amssymb), 527
- ethiop package, 592
- Ethiopian, 592
- eucal option (mathscr), [397](#)
- eucal package, 396, 467
- \EuFrak (eufrak), 396
- eufrak package, 396, 397, 398, 467
- euler package, 397, 398
 - wrong digits, 398
- Euler font, 396, [397-399](#), 467, [514](#)
- Euler Fraktur font, 467, [509](#)
- euler-digits option (eulervm), [398](#), [399](#), [515](#)
- euler-hat-accent option (eulervm), [399](#)
- eulervm package, [397-399](#), 435, 515
- \EUR
 - (europs), [411](#)
 - (eurosym), [409](#)
 - (marvosym), [412](#)
- \EURcf (marvosym), [412](#)
- \EURcr (europs), 411
- \EURdig (marvosym), [412](#)
- \EURhv
 - (europs), 411
 - (marvosym), [412](#)
- \EURO (euro), [96](#), [97-99](#)
- \euro
 - (eurosans), [98](#), [99](#), [410](#)
 - (eurosym), [408](#), 409
 - (tlc), [410](#)
- euro option (textcomp), [362](#), [387](#), 388
- euro package, xxvi, [96-99](#)
 - combined with color, 99
- euro currency, typesetting, [96-99](#)
- euro symbol (€), [407-412](#)
- euro.cfg file (euro), 97
- \EUROADD (euro), [97](#), [98](#)
- \EUROfc (europs), 411
- \EUROFORMAT (euro), [98](#), [99](#)
- European Computer Modern (EC) fonts, 353, 354, [355](#), [356](#)
- European Modern fonts, 355
- europs package, 411
- eurosans package, 98, 99, [410](#), [411](#)
- \EUROSYM (euro), [97](#), [98](#), [99](#)
- eurosym package, 408, 409
- \EURtm
 - (europs), 411
 - (marvosym), [412](#)
- \EuScript (eucal), 396
- even key value (titlesec), [43](#)
- even keyword (makeindex), 657
- \evensidemargin rigid length, [194](#), [196](#), [199](#), 887
- \everypar, 255
- EX env. (tlc), [852](#)
- exa env. (tlc), [139](#), [142](#)
- example env. (tlc), [163](#)
- examples, this book, 14, 162, 960, *see also specific examples*
- exception dictionary errors, 917
- exclamation mark (!), shorthand character, [554](#)
- \excludeonly (excludeonly), [20](#)
- excludeonly package, 19, 20
- excluding files, 20, *see also including files*
- EXECUTE B_BT_EX command, [806](#), [807](#)
- \ExecuteOptions, 614, [879](#), [881](#)
- executive option (crop), 213
- executivepaper key/option (geometry), 206
- executivepaper option, 195
 - (typearea), 204
- \exists, 528
- \exp, 500
- expand.macros function (bibtool), [781](#)
- \expandafter, [933](#)
- expert option (fourier), 393
- \ExplainOptions (optional), 21
- exporting citations, 776
- exscale option (ccfonts), 385
- exscale package, 85, [368](#)
 - combined with relsize, 84
 - provided by amsmath, 504
 - provided by ccfonts, 385
 - provided by eulervm, 398
 - provided by mathpazo, 378
 - provided by mathptmx, 377
- ext key (graphicx), 620
- \ext@figure, 52, [54](#)
- \ext@table, 52, [53](#), [54](#)
- extendedchars key (listings), [174](#), [175](#)
- extensions supported, bibliographies, 802, 803
- external documents, cross-references to, 78
- \externaldocument (xr), 78
- extra option (tipa), 405
- \extracolsep, [246](#), 273, [279](#), [280](#)
 - (array), 246
 - (longtable), [261](#)
- \extrafootnoterule (manyfoot), 124
- \extramarks (extramarks), [220](#), [221](#)
- extramarks package, xxvii, 218, [220](#), [221](#)
- \extrarowheight rigid length (array), [244](#), [245](#), [246](#), [268](#), 269
- \extrarulesep rigid length (tabs), 269
- \extras \langle language \rangle (babel), 579, 588
- \extrarussian (babel), [589](#)
- \extratabsurround rigid length (array), [280](#), [281](#)



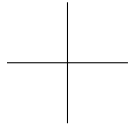
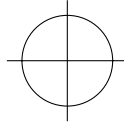
- `\eye` (dingbat), [401](#)
- `\EyesDollar` (marvosym), [412](#)
- EZ fonts, [356](#)
- F**
- F syntax (fancyhdr), [226](#), [227](#)
- `\FAIL` (tlc), [918](#)
- `\FAILa` (tlc), [915](#), [916](#)
- `\FAILb` (tlc), [915](#), [916](#)
- `\FAILc` (tlc), [915](#), [916](#)
- `\FAILd` (tlc), [915](#), [916](#)
- `\fakelistoffigures` (minitoc), [56](#)
- `\fakelistoftables` (minitoc), [56](#)
- `\faketableofcontents` (minitoc), [56](#), [58](#)
- `\fallingdotseq` (amssymb), [532](#)
- false key value
 - (caption), [309](#), [311](#)
 - (fancyvrb), [160](#)
 - (geometry), [207](#)
 - (jurabib), [724](#)
 - (listings), [171](#), [172](#), [173](#)
 - (subfig), [318](#)
 - (titlesec), [43](#)
- false syntax, [875](#)
- families, font, *see* fonts, families
- `\familydefault`, [346](#), [347](#), [373](#), [417](#)
- (yfonts), [394](#)
- fancy page style (fancyhdr), [221](#), [224](#), [225-233](#), [598](#), [839](#)
- fancybox package, [596-600](#)
- `\fancyfoot` (fancyhdr), [225](#), [226-230](#), [233](#)
- `\fancyfootoffset` (fancyhdr), [227](#)
- fancyhdr option (rcsinfo), [839](#)
- fancyhdr package, xxvii, [220](#), [224-232](#)
- loaded by rcsinfo, [839](#)
- `\fancyhead` (fancyhdr), [225](#), [226-230](#), [233](#), [297](#)
- fancyheadings package, [224](#)
- `\fancyheadoffset` (fancyhdr), [227](#)
- `\fancyhf` (fancyhdr), [226](#), [227](#), [230-233](#)
- `\fancyhfoffset` (fancyhdr), [226](#), [227](#), [598](#)
- `\fancyoval` (fancybox), [596](#), [597](#)
- `\fancypage` (fancybox), [597](#), [598](#), [599](#)
- `\fancypagestyle` (fancyhdr), [230](#)
- `\fancyput` (fancybox), [599](#)
- `\fancyput*` (fancybox), [599](#)
- fancyref package, [76](#)
- `\FancyVerbFormatLine` (fancyvrb), [156](#), [157](#), [158](#)
- FancyVerbLine counter (fancyvrb), [157](#), [160](#)
- `\FancyVerbStartString` (fancyvrb), [162](#)
- `\FancyVerbStopString` (fancyvrb), [162](#)
- `\FancyVerbTab` (fancyvrb), [160](#), [161](#)
- fancyvrb package, [152](#), [153](#), [155-168](#), [169](#), [172-174](#)
- combined with color, [158](#), [163](#)
- fancyvrb.cfg file (fancyvrb), [168](#)
- FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions), [947](#)
- farskip key/option (subfig), [317](#), [318](#)
- `\fatbslash` (stmaryrd), [530](#)
- `\fatsemi` (stmaryrd), [530](#)
- `\fatslash` (stmaryrd), [530](#)
- `\Faxmachine` (marvosym), [401](#)
- `\fbox`, [307](#), [491](#), [860](#), [861](#), [866](#), [869](#), [870](#)
- `\fboxrule` rigid length, [861](#), [869](#), [870](#), [872](#)
- (boxedminipage), [595](#)
- (fancybox), [597](#)
- `\fboxsep` rigid length, [158](#), [326](#), [861](#), [869](#), [870](#), [872](#)
- (boxedminipage), [595](#)
- (fancybox), [596-598](#)
- `\fcolorbox` (color), [265](#)
- fcolumn env. (tlc), [869](#)
- `\fcolwidth` rigid length (tlc), [872](#)
- .fd file extension, [7](#), [8](#), [355](#), [429](#), [431](#), [432](#), [433](#), [509](#), [923](#), [928](#), [1063](#)
- defining, [437-439](#)
- .fdd file extension (ltxdoc), [835](#)
- `\FEMALE` (marvosym), [401](#)
- `\Female` (marvosym), [401](#)
- .fff file extension (endfloat), [291](#)
- `\fg` (babel), [552](#), [554](#)
- `\fi`, [902](#)
- field variables, bibliographies, [805](#)
- fields, bibliographies, [762-765](#), [810](#), [811](#)
- fighead option (endfloat), [290](#)
- figlist option (endfloat), [290](#)
- figure counter, [851](#)
- figure env., [47](#), [109](#), [291](#), [306](#), [307](#), [308](#), [309-311](#)
- cross-reference to, [66](#), [67](#)
- error using, [899](#), [902](#), [907](#)
- floats to end of document, [289](#)
- labels in, [67](#)
- style parameters, [284-286](#)
- warning using, [925](#)
- (caption), [312](#), [313](#)
- (float), [294](#), [295](#)
- (multicol), not supported, [189](#)
- (rotfloat), [298](#)
- (subfig), [320](#)
- figure lists
 - in tables of contents, [48](#)
 - options, [290](#)
 - placing at end of document, [289-291](#)
- figure* env. (multicol), [189](#)
- `\figurename` (babel), [547](#)
- `\figureplace` (endfloat), [290](#)
- `\figuresection` (endfloat), [290](#)
- figuresfirst option (endfloat), [290](#)
- figuresleft option (rotating), [297](#)
- figuresright option (rotating), [297](#)
- figwindow env. (picinpar), [108](#), [109](#)
- `\filcenter`
 - (titlesec), [40](#), [44](#), [65](#)
 - (titletoc), [59](#)



- `\file` (docstrip), 826, 827, 830, 831
- file extension, image files
 - search order, 624, 625
 - specifying, 625
- file structure (classes and packages)
 - commands, 879, 883–885, 888
 - description, 877
 - identification part, 877–880
 - initial code part, 880
 - main code part, 883
 - minimal requirements (classes), 888
 - options
 - declaring, 880, 881
 - executing, 881, 882
 - package loading part, 882
- `filecontents` env., 20, 403, 606
 - error using, 904
 - warning using, 922, 923, 928, 931
- `filecontents*` env., 21, 171
 - warning using, 923, 931
- `\filedate` (doc), 823
- `\filename` (doc), 823
- files
 - \LaTeX format, 7
 - \TeX and \LaTeX , summary list, 8
 - \TeX font metric, 7
 - auxiliary, 7, 8
 - bibliography style, 8
 - class, 6
 - document source, *see* source files
 - encoding definition, 7
 - font definition, 7
 - index, 7
 - input source, 6
 - internal, 7
 - language definition, 6
 - package, 6
 - plain text, 6
 - transcript, 7
- `\fileversion` (doc), 823
- `\filinner` (titlesec), 40, 43
- `\fill` length, 261, 849, 856, 857, 858
- `\filllast`
 - (titlesec), 40
 - (titletoc), 59, 65
- `fillcolor` key (fancyvrb), 158
- `\filleft`
 - (titlesec), 40, 41, 43
 - (titletoc), 59
- filling circles, 610, 611
- filling material, *see* leaders
- `\filltype` (eepic), 610
- `\filouter` (titlesec), 40, 43
- `\filright`
 - (titlesec), 40, 42–44
 - (titletoc), 59, 60, 61, 63
- final option
 - (graphics), 615
 - (graphicx), 615
 - (showkeys), 68
 - (varioref), 73
- final mode, 615
- `finalcolumnbadness` counter (multicol), 186, 187
- `\Finale` (doc), 816, 817, 821
- `\finalhyphendemerits`, 849, 850
- `\finallinebreak` (tlc), 102
- `findent` key (lettrine), 101
- finnish option (babel), 543
- `\Finv` (amssymb), 527
- `\Fire` (ifsym), 405
 - first key value (jurabib), 724, 726–728, 729, 731
- `\firsthdashline` (arydshln), 267
- `\firsthline` (array), 268, 280, 281
- `\firstleftmark` (extramarks), 220, 229
- `\firstleftxmark` (extramarks), 220, 221
 - firstline key
 - (fancyvrb), 162, 163
 - (listings), 172
- `\firstmark`, 218
 - firstnotreversed key value (jurabib), 724
 - firstnumber key
 - (fancyvrb), 159, 160, 163
 - (listings), 172
- `\firstrightmark` (extramarks), 220, 231, 232
- `\firstrightxmark` (extramarks), 220
 - fit option (truncate), 233
- `\FiveFlowerPetal` (bbding), 403
 - fix-cm package, xxvii, 355, 356
 - fixed size function, 426
- `\Fixedbearing` (marvosym), 401
- fixltx2e package, 232
- `fixltx2e.dtx` file (fixltx2e), 835
- flafter package, 70, 286
- `\Flag` (ifsym), 405
 - `flalign` env. (amsmath), 469, 476, 477
 - adjusting with `\minalignsep`, 477
 - error using, 895
 - `flalign*` env. (amsmath), 469
 - `flanguage` \BbbTeX field (jurabib), 742
- `\flat`, 528
- `fleqn` option, 68
 - (amsmath), 466, 469, 471, 500
- `float` key (listings), 174
- float package, 291–295, 923
- float class
 - captions, listing, 293
 - naming, 293, 294
- float pages, page styles (headers and footers), 231



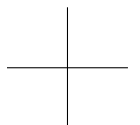
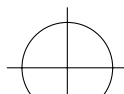
- `\FloatBarrier` (placeins), [288](#), [289](#), [295](#)
- `\floatdesign` (layouts), [202](#)
- `\floatdiagram` (layouts), [202](#)
- floatfig package, [299](#)
- floatflt package, [299](#)
- `\floatname`
 - (float), [293](#)
 - (rotfloat), [298](#)
- `\floatpagedesign` (layouts), [202](#)
- `\floatpagediagram` (layouts), [202](#)
- `\floatpagefraction`, [284](#), [285](#), [286](#)
- `\floatplacement` (float), [294](#)
- floats
 - captions
 - continuing across floats, [314](#), [315](#)
 - customizing, [305](#), [308-315](#)
 - fonts, [309](#), [310](#)
 - for specific float types, [305](#), [312](#), [313](#)
 - justifying, [311](#)
 - labels, [310](#), [311](#), [313](#), [314](#)
 - multipage tables, [257](#), [262](#)
 - on separate page, [325](#), [326](#)
 - paragraph separation, [311](#)
 - placement, [323](#), [324](#), [325](#), [326](#)
 - shape, [308](#), [309](#)
 - sideways, [306](#), [323](#), [324](#), [325](#)
 - spacing, [312](#), [317](#)
 - standard L^AT_EX, [306](#), [307](#), [308](#)
 - sub-captions, [315](#), [316-319](#), [320](#), [321](#)
 - sub-numbering, [321](#), [322](#), [323](#)
 - columns, [189](#)
 - custom styles, [291](#), [292](#), [293-295](#), [296](#)
 - definition, [283](#), [284](#)
 - figures, [315-321](#)
 - half-empty pages, [285](#), [286](#)
 - inline, [298-306](#)
 - maximum allowed, setting, [284](#)
 - multipage tables, [262-264](#), [289](#)
 - nonfloating tables and figures, [295](#), [296](#)
 - page fraction, setting, [284](#), [285](#)
 - parameters, [284-286](#)
 - pictures inside text, [302](#), [303-306](#)
 - placement control, [286-983](#)
 - after their callouts, [286](#)
 - at end of document, [289-291](#)
 - at exact spot, [287](#), [295](#), [296](#)
 - bunched at end of chapter, [286](#)
 - captions, [323](#), [324-326](#)
 - confined by barriers, [288](#), [289](#)
 - floating backwards, [287](#)
 - premature output, [291](#)
 - rotating, [296](#), [297](#), [298](#)
 - rules (graphic lines), [285](#)
 - separators, [285](#)
 - sub-figures, [315](#), [316](#), [317](#), [318](#), [319](#), [320](#), [321](#)
- floats (*cont.*)
 - sub-tables, [315](#), [316](#), [317](#), [318](#), [319-321](#)
 - tables, [315-321](#)
 - text markers, [290](#), [291](#)
 - typed text as, [174](#)
 - unprocessed, flushing, [289](#)
 - vertical spacing, [285](#)
 - wrapping text around, [108](#), [109](#), [298](#), [299](#), [300](#), [301](#), [302](#)
 - wrong references, [67](#)
- `\floatsep` length, [285](#)
- `\floatstyle`
 - (float), [292](#), [293](#), [294](#), [309-311](#)
 - (rotfloat), [298](#)
- ftpage package, [325](#), [326](#)
- flush left paragraphs, [103-105](#), [106](#)
- flush right paragraphs, [104](#)
- `\flushbottom`, [120](#), [234](#)
- `\flushcolumns` (multicol), [186](#), [188](#)
- FlushLeft env. (ragged2e), [105](#)
- flushleft env., [103](#), [104](#), [146](#)
 - (ragged2e), [105](#)
- flushleft option
 - (paralist), [138](#)
 - (threeparttable), [278](#), [279](#)
- flushmargin option (footmisc), [118](#), [119](#), [123](#), [731](#)
- FlushRight env. (ragged2e), [105](#)
- flushright env., [104](#), [146](#), [858](#)
 - (ragged2e), [105](#)
- FML font encoding (fourier), [392](#)
- FMS font encoding (fourier), [392](#)
- .fmt file extension, [8](#)
- fncychap package, [34](#), [35](#), [36](#)
- fncylab package, [71](#)
- fnpara package, [118](#)
- `\fnref` (tlc), [111](#)
- `\fnsymbol`, [110](#), [852](#), [853](#)
 - error using, [897](#)
 - (perpage), [121](#)
- fntguide.tex file, [423](#)
- folio-by-chapter page numbers, indexes, [665](#)
- `\font`, [30](#), [82](#), [387](#), [427](#), [428](#), [429](#)
- font key/option
 - (caption), [310](#), [316](#)
 - (subfig), [317](#), [318](#), [319](#)
- font commands
 - high level
 - combining, [343](#)
 - definition, [338](#)
 - emphasizing fonts, [341](#)
 - L^AT_EX 2.09, [347](#)
 - main document text, changing, [346](#), [347](#)
 - main document text, description, [338](#), [339](#)
 - monospaced font, [339](#)
 - overall document appearance, [346](#), [347](#)

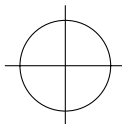
font commands (*cont.*)

- sans serif fonts, 339
- selected words or phrases, [338](#)
- serifed fonts, 339
- sizing fonts, [342](#), 343
- special characters, [345](#)
- standard families, 339
- standard series, 340
- standard shapes, 340, [341](#), [342](#)
- typewriter font, 339
- underlining text, 342
- vs. declarations, 344, [345](#)
- in math, [351](#)
- low level
 - automatic font substitution, 418
 - definition, 412, 413
 - encoding, 415, [417](#)
 - family, 413
 - series, 414
 - setting font attributes, individual, 413–417
 - setting font attributes, multiple, 417
 - shape, 414
 - size, 415
 - within a document, 418
- font definition files, 7, *see also* .fd
- font encoding, *see* output encoding
- font memory errors, 917
- font-loading options, 426–429
- fontdef.cfg file, 431
- \fontdimen, 30, 82, [428](#), [429](#), 437
- \fontdimen1, 428
- \fontdimen2, [30](#), 51, [428](#), [429](#)
- \fontdimen3, [30](#), 82, [428](#)
- \fontdimen4, [30](#), [428](#)
- \fontdimen5, [387](#), [428](#)
- \fontdimen6, 428
- \fontdimen7, 428
- fontenc package, 7, 155, 156, [361](#), [362](#), 888
 - changing \encodingdefault, 347
 - error using, 889, 898
- \fontencoding, [156](#), [345](#), [355](#), [367](#), 412, [413](#), [415](#), [417](#), [419](#), 430, [454](#), 571
 - error using, 898
 - (array), producing wrong output, 245
- \fontfamily, [95](#), [355](#), [410](#), 412, [413](#), [417](#), [419](#)
- fontfamily key (fancyvrb), 155, [156](#), [167](#)
- fontinst package, 88, 376, 419, 420, 437, 438, 971
- fontmath.ltx file, 529
- fonts, *see also* math fonts; math symbols; text
 - accented characters, 337, 357, [358](#), 359–361
 - Almost European fonts, 356
 - automatic substitution, 418
 - backward compatibility, 463, 464
 - bibliographies, 736, 737
 - body, 338

fonts (*cont.*)

- changing, *see* font commands
- classification, 372
- CM Bright, 385, [386](#)
- CM-Super fonts, 354–356, 570–983
- Computer Modern (CM)
 - LaTeX standard fonts, 353, 354, [355](#), [356](#), 357
 - old-style numerals, 381, 382, [383](#)
- Concrete, 383, [384](#), 385
- DC fonts, 353
- declaring, 421
- decorative initials, [395](#), [396](#)
- defining for a document, *see* font commands, high level
- defining in a package, *see* font commands, low level
- defining in the preamble, *see* font commands, low level
- displaying font tables, 369, 370
- EC fonts, 353, 354, [355](#), [356](#)
- emphasizing, 341
- encoding, *see* encoding, languages and fonts
- European Modern fonts, 355
- EZ fonts, 356
- families
 - classification, 372
 - declaring, 421
 - encodings, 336, 337
 - low-level commands, 413
 - modifying, 429
 - shapes, 333–335
 - sizes, 335, 336
- float captions, 309, [310](#)
- for line numbers, 179, [180](#)
- Fourier-GUTenberg, [391](#)–[393](#)
- Fraktur, 394–396
- Gothic, 394–396
- headed lists, 141
- in typed text, 155, [156](#)
- italic, 333
- italic correction, 340, [341](#), [342](#)
- LaTeX 2.09, 347
- Latin Modern fonts, 356, [357](#)
- loading unnecessary .tfrs, 343
- low-level commands, 413
- low-level interface, *see* font commands, low level
- main document text
 - changing, 346, 347
 - description, 338, 339
- math
 - alphabet identifiers, 348, [349](#)–[351](#)
 - automatic changes, 347, 348
 - Baskerville Math, [520](#)
 - Bitstream Charter Math, [520](#)
 - CM Bright, [522](#)
 - Computer Modern (CM), [513](#)

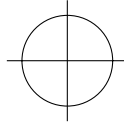


fonts (*cont.*)

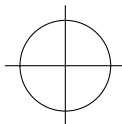
Concrete, [514](#)
 Euler, 396, [397-399](#), [514](#)
 font commands, [351](#)
 formula versions, [352](#), [353](#)
 Fourier-GUTenberg, [391-393](#), [515](#)
 Helvetica Math, [522](#)
 Info Math, [523](#)
 Lucida Math, [521](#)
 Palatino, [377](#), [378](#), [390](#), [391](#), [518](#)
 Palatino Math, [519](#)
 Pazo, [518](#)
 Pi, 378-381, [382](#)
 PXfonts, [518](#)
 scaling large operators, 368
 Times Roman, [376](#), [377](#), 388, [389](#), [390](#), [516](#)
 TM Math, [517](#)
 TXfonts, [516](#)
 METAFONT, 334
 modifying, 429
 monospaced, 331, 332, 339, *see also* typed text
 NFSS, 327-329, *see also* PSNFSS
 normal, 338
 oblique, 333-983
 old German, [394](#), [395](#), 396
 outline, 334
 Pi, [382](#)
 PostScript fonts, 354, 355, *see also* PSNFSS
 printer points, 335
 proportional, 331, 332
 resizing, relative to original, 83, [84](#), [85](#)
 sans serif, 332, 339
 scaling large operators, 368
 Schwabacher, 394-396
 searching PDF documents, [356](#)
 series, 340, 414
 serified, 332, 339
 setting attributes, individual, 413-417
 setting attributes, multiple, 417
 setting up
 declaration order, 439
 defining .fd files, [437-439](#)
 dimensions, 428, 429
 empty size function, 423
 encoding schemes, declaring, 430
 example, [437-439](#)
 families, declaring, 421
 families, modifying, 429
 fixed size function, 426
 font-loading options, 426-429
 for math use, 432-437
 gen size function, 424
 genb size function, 425
 hyphenation character, 427
 internal file organization, 431, 432

fonts (*cont.*)

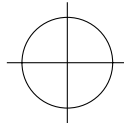
naming scheme, 420
 overview, 419
 s size function, 424
 sfixed size function, 426
 sgen size function, 425
 sgenb size function, 425
 shape groups, 421-429
 size, 422, 432
 size functions, 423-426
 size ranges, 422
 ssub size function, 426
 ssubf size function, 426
 sub size function, 425
 subf size function, 426
 symbol fonts, 433-437
 shaded, 334
 shape groups, 421-429
 shapes, 333, 334, 340, [341](#), [342](#), 414
 size, [342](#)
 description, 335, 336
 footnotes, 112
 low-level commands, 415
 measuring, 335, 336
 setting up, 422, 432
 standard sizes, 342, 343
 size functions, 423-426
 size ranges, 422
 slanted, 333, 340
 sloped, 333
 small caps, 334, 341, [563](#)
 special characters, [345](#), *see also* text symbols
 specifying in tables, [244](#), 245
 symbols, *see* text symbols; math symbols
 tables, displaying, 369, 370
 text symbols, *see* text symbols
 tracing font selection, 368
 typewriter, 339, [386](#), [387](#), [388](#), 834
 underlining text, 342
 upright, 333, 340
 URW Antigua, 393, 394
 URW Grotesk, 393, 394
 weight, 334, 335
 whitespace, 340, [341](#), [342](#)
 width, 334, 335
 \fontseries, 156, 340, 412, [413](#), [414](#), [419](#)
 fontseries key (fancyvrb), 156
 \fontshape, 156, [410](#), 412, [413](#), [414](#), [419](#)
 fontshape key (fancyvrb), [156](#)
 \fontsize, [41](#), 84, 343, 355, [371](#), 373, [408](#), 412, [413](#), [415](#),
 [417](#), [419](#), [464](#), 920
 fontsize key (fancyvrb), [156](#), [166](#), [167](#)
 fonttext.cfg file, 829
 fonttext.ltx file, [431](#), 432
 \Football (marvosym), [401](#)



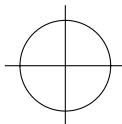
- `\footcite` (jurabib), 726, 728
- `\footcitet` (jurabib), 733
- `\footcitetitle` (jurabib), 726
- footer height, 201
- footers, *see* headers and footers
- `footexclude` option (typearea), 204
- `\footfullcite` (jurabib), 726, 732
- `footinclude` option (typearea), 204
- `footmisc` package, xxvii, 114–120, 122, 123
- `\footnote`, 110, 111, 113, 122, 123, 277
 - cross-reference to, 67
 - justification in, 104
 - style parameters, 112–114
 - (babel), 566
 - (fancyvrb), 167
 - (footmisc), 111, 118, 119
 - numbered using stars, 117
 - problems with consecutives, 120
 - typeset as marginal, 118, 119, 121
 - typeset run-in, 118–120
 - (longtable), 263
 - (manyfoot), 123, 124
 - (multicol), 189
 - (perpage), numbered per page, 121
 - (supertabular), 256
- `footnote` counter, 110, 121, 851, 934
 - (longtable), 263
- footnote citations, bibliographies, 726, 727, 728
- `\Footnote`(*suffix*) (manyfoot), 122, 123, 124
- `\footnote`(*suffix*) (manyfoot), 122
 - `footnote`(*suffix*) counter (manyfoot), 122
- `\footnotedesign` (layouts), 202
- `\footnotediagram` (layouts), 202
- `\footnotemargin` rigid length (footmisc), 118, 119
- `\footnotemark`, 110, 111, 122, 277
- `\Footnotemark`(*suffix*) (manyfoot), 122
- `\footnotemark`(*suffix*) (manyfoot), 122
- `\footnoterule`, 112, 113, 119, 124, 285
 - (manyfoot), 124
- footnotes, *see also* endnotes; marginal notes
 - columns, 114, 183, 189
 - counters, resetting per-page, 120, 121
 - customizing, 112–114
 - font size, 112
 - in tables, 263, 277, 278, 279
 - in the margin, 118, 119
 - independent, 122, 123–125
 - main text vs. `minipage` env., 110, 111, 112–114
 - multilingual documents, 565, 566
 - multipage tables, 263
 - multiple at same point, 120
 - numbering, 112, 115, 116, 122, 123–125
 - page layout, 207
 - paragraph format, 117, 118
 - rules (graphic lines), 112, 119, 120
- footnotes (*cont.*)
 - schematic layout, 113
 - spacing from text, 112
 - standard, 110, 111, 112–114
 - styles, 114, 115, 116–120
 - superscript marks, 113, 114
 - symbols for, 116, 117
 - troubleshooting, 944, 945
 - two-column environment, 114, 115
 - typed text in, 167
 - vertical spacing, 112
- `\footnotesep` rigid length, 112, 113
 - `footnotesep` key/option (geometry), 207
- `\footnotesize`, 112, 126, 144, 146, 342, 343, 373
 - `footnotesize` key value
 - (caption), 310
 - (subfig), 317
- `\footnotetext`, 110, 111, 122
- `\Footnotetext`(*suffix*) (manyfoot), 122, 123
- `\footnotetext`(*suffix*) (manyfoot), 122
 - `footnpag` package, 116
- `\footrule` (fancyhdr), 224
- `\footrulewidth` (fancyhdr), 224, 226, 228
- `\footskip` length, 194, 196
 - `footskip` key/option (geometry), 209
- `\forall`, 501, 509, 528
 - `force` option (textcomp), 364
- `\forcefootnotes` (camel), 744
- `\foreignlanguage` (babel), 545, 546, 561, 563
- `\form` (euro), 98, 99
- formal rules (graphic lines), 269, 270, 271, 272
- `format` key/option
 - (caption), 309
 - (subfig), 316, 318
- `format.ins` file, 829, 830
- `format.name`\$`BBTeX` built-in function, 808
- `formatcom` key (fancyvrb), 156, 163
- formulas, typesetting, *see* math fonts; math symbols
- `\ForwardToIndex` (marvosym), 401
- founder `BBTeX` field (jurabib), 742
- founder information, bibliographies, 742
- `\foundername` (jurabib), 742
- `fourier` package, xxvii, 371, 391–393, 515
 - Fourier-GUTenberg font, 391–393, 515
- `\FourStar` (bbding), 403
- `fp` package, 96
- `FPfigure` env. (ftpage), 325, 326
- `FPtable` env. (ftpage), 325
- `\frac`, 474, 493, 494, 504, 506
 - fractions, math symbols, 493, 494
- `\fracwithdelims` (amsmath), 467
 - fragile commands, 468, 892–894
- `\frail` (tlc), 893
- `\frakdefault` (yfonts), 396
- `\frakfamily` (yfonts), 394, 395, 396



- `\fraklines` (yfonts), [395](#), [396](#)
 - Fraktur font, [394–396](#)
 - `\frame`, [412](#)
 - frame key
 - (fancyvrb), [157](#), [158](#), [159](#), [165](#)
 - (listings), [173](#), [174](#), [175](#)
 - (titlesec), [38](#), [39](#), [40](#), [65](#)
 - frame option (crop), [212](#), [214](#)
 - `\framebox`, [326](#), [860](#), [861](#), [866](#)
 - (pspicture), [640](#)
 - frameround key (listings), [174](#)
 - framerule key
 - (fancyvrb), [158](#), [165](#)
 - (listings), [173–175](#)
 - frames, *see also* boxes; lines (graphic)
 - boxes, [595](#)
 - code listings, [173](#)
 - pages, [597](#), [598](#), [599](#)
 - typed text, [157](#), [158](#)
 - framesep key
 - (fancyvrb), [158](#), [159](#)
 - (listings), [173–175](#)
 - français option (babel), [543](#)
 - French, [554](#), [561](#), [564](#), [590](#)
 - layout style, [565](#)
 - names, [563](#)
 - words, index sort order, [670](#)
 - french option (babel), [16](#), [100](#), [101](#), [543](#), [545](#), [549](#), [552](#), [554](#), [561](#), [563](#), [565](#), [566](#)
 - french package, [591](#), [970](#)
 - frenchb option (babel), [543](#)
 - frenchb.cfg file (babel), [589](#), [590](#)
 - frenchb.ldf file (babel), [548](#), [549](#), [591](#)
 - `\FrenchFootnotes` (babel), [565](#), [566](#)
 - `\FrenchLayout` (babel), [565](#)
 - `\frenchspacing`, [564](#)
 - Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), [947](#)
 - `\from` (docstrip), [826](#), [827](#), [830](#), [831](#), [834](#)
 - `\frontmatter`, [22](#), [216](#)
 - `\frown`, [535](#)
 - `\Frowny` (marvosym), [401](#)
 - ftnright package, [114](#), [176](#)
 - ftp servers
 - download commands, [952–954](#)
 - list of, [948](#)
 - full option
 - (textcomp), [362](#), [364](#), [384](#), [389](#), [390](#)
 - (trace), [946](#)
 - full citations in running text
 - author-date citation system, [710](#), [711](#)
 - short-title citation system, [723](#), [724–726](#)
 - `\fullcite` (jurabib), [723](#), [724](#), [729](#), [732](#)
 - fulloldstyle option (fourier), [393](#)
 - `\fullref`
 - (tlc), [69](#)
 - (varioref), [75](#)
 - FUNCTION B_BT_EX command, [805](#), [807](#), [809–812](#)
 - function names, *see* operators; operator names
 - `\fussy`, [103](#)
 - fvr-ex package, [163](#)
 - `\fvset` (fancyvrb), [164](#), [165](#), [168](#), [169](#)
- ## G
- galician option (babel), [543](#), [556](#)
 - `\Game` (amssymb), [527](#)
 - `\Gamma`, [496](#), [527](#)
 - `\gamma`, [527](#)
 - gather env. (amsmath), [469](#), [473](#), [474](#), [475](#), [484](#), [488](#), [499](#)
 - error using, [895](#)
 - gather option (chapterbib), [747](#), [748](#), [749](#)
 - gather* env. (amsmath), [469](#), [473](#), [475](#), [486](#), [492](#), [493](#), [501](#)
 - gathered env. (amsmath), [469](#), [477](#), [478](#)
 - error using, [895](#), [897](#)
 - `\GBP` (tlc), [98](#)
 - `\gcd`, [500](#)
 - `\ge`, [501](#), [532](#)
 - gen option (eurosymb), [409](#)
 - gen size function, [424](#)
 - genb size function, [425](#)
 - gender B_BT_EX field (jurabib), [690](#), [734](#), [735](#), [742](#)
 - gender information, bibliographies, [734](#), [735](#), [742](#)
 - generalizations, math symbols, [493](#), [494](#)
 - `\generalname` length (doc), [824](#)
 - `\generate` (docstrip), [826](#), [827](#), [830](#), [831](#)
 - `\geneuro` (eurosymb), [409](#)
 - `\geneuronarrow` (eurosymb), [409](#)
 - `\geneurowide` (eurosymb), [409](#)
 - `\genfrac` (amsmath), [493](#), [494](#)
 - gennarrow option (eurosymb), [409](#)
 - genwide option (eurosymb), [409](#)
 - `\geometry` (geometry), [211](#)
 - geometry option (ifsym), [405](#)
 - geometry package, xxvii, [200](#), [206–211](#)
 - combined with calc, [210](#)
 - `\geq`, [501](#), [532](#)
 - (eulervm), [399](#)
 - `\geqq` (amssymb), [532](#)
 - `\geqslant` (amssymb), [532](#)
 - German
 - hyphenation, [553](#)
 - index sort order, [657](#), [668](#), [670](#)
 - quotation marks, [552](#)
 - shorthands, [551](#)
 - spacing after punctuations, [564](#)
 - german option
 - (babel), [16](#), [18](#), [395](#), [396](#), [543](#), [545](#), [546](#), [553](#), [657](#), [672](#)
 - (biblist), [774](#)
 - (varioref), [18](#)

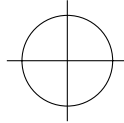


- german.ldf file (babel), 548, 585
 germanb option (babel), 543
 \germanhyphenmins (babel), [586](#)
 \gets, 534
 \gg, 532
 \ggg (amssymb), 532
 \gggtr (amssymb), 532
 gglo.ist file (doc), 827
 ghostscript program, 370, [635](#), 642, 643, 969
 ghostview program, 213, 628, [635](#)
 .gif file extension, 8, 642–644, 896
 \gimel (amssymb), 527
 gind.ist file (doc), 827
 Glenn option (fncychap), 34
 .glo file extension, 653
 (doc), 836
 \global, [266](#)
 global options, 17, 880–883, 886
 global variables, bibliographies, 805
 global.max\$ B_WTeX built-in function, [812](#)
 globalcitecopy option (bibunits), 751
 \glossary, 653
 (doc), 817
 glossary entries, makeindex processing, 653
 \glossaryentry, [653](#)
 \GlossaryMin rigid length (doc), 823
 \glossaryname (babel), 547
 \GlossaryParms (doc), 823
 \GlossaryPrologue (doc), 823
 \glue, 935, [936](#), [937](#)
 glyphs, *see* special characters; text symbols
 \gnapprox (amssymb), 532
 .gnd file extension, 8
 \gneq (amssymb), 532
 \gneqq (amssymb), 532
 \gnsim (amssymb), 532
 gobble key
 (fancyvrb), [157](#), [164](#)
 (listings), [172](#), [175](#)
 \gothfamily (yfonts), [394](#), [395](#)
 Gothic font, 394–396
 gpic program, 608
 graphic objects, *see also specific types of graphics*
 resizing, [629](#), [630](#)
 rotating, [630–634](#)
 scaling, [628](#), [629](#)
 graphical front end, bibliographies, 784–787
 graphics package, 296, [613–618](#), 620, [624–631](#), 954, 969
 error using, 889, 896, 897, 907–909, 913
 loaded by lscape, 212
 graphics, device-dependent support
 bounding box comments, 615
 device drivers, 614
 draft mode, 614, 615
 final mode, 615
 graphics, device-dependent support (*cont.*)
 including image files
 default key values, 623, 624
 encapsulation, 627, 628
 file extension, search order, 624, 625
 file extension, specifying, 625
 file location, 624
 file name parsing, 620
 full type, 625
 \includegraphics (graphics), 616, [617](#), [618](#)
 \includegraphics (graphicx), 618, 619,
 [620–623](#)
 require full file name, 625
 rotation, 620
 scaling, 620
 size of image, 620, 626
 rotated material, hiding, 615
 scaled material, hiding, 615
 graphics.cfg file (graphics), 614
 \graphicspath
 (graphics), [624](#), 919
 (graphicx), [624](#), 919
 graphicx package, 613–615, 618–624, 631–633
 error using, 889, 896, 897, 907–909, 913
 graphpap package, 640
 \graphpaper (graphpap), [640](#), [641](#)
 graphs
 bar charts, 612, [613](#)
 combining curve and line types, 604, [605](#)
 creating, 604–606
 labeled axes, 606, 607
 loading external data, 605, 606
 \grave, 529
 grave accent (‘), shorthand character, [555](#)
 greater than sign (>), shorthand character, [557](#)
 Greek, [527](#), 554, 558, 561, 574, [575](#), [576](#)
 greek option (babel), [543](#), [549](#), [550](#), [558](#), [562](#), [568](#), [574](#)
 greek.ldf file (babel), 585
 \greekencoding (babel), 567
 \Greeknatural (babel), [562](#)
 \greeknumeral (babel), [562](#)
 \greektext (babel), 568
 grey option (changebar), 190
 \grid (epic), 606, [607](#)
 grmath package, 564
 group_skip keyword (makeindex), 661
 grouping levels errors, 917, 918
 \Grtoday (babel), [558](#)
 \gtrapprox (amssymb), 532
 \gtrdot (amssymb), 530
 \gtreqless (amssymb), 532
 \gtreqqless (amssymb), 532
 \gtrless (amssymb), 532
 \gtrsim (amssymb), 532
 guillemets, 552, [557](#)

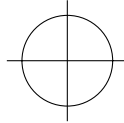


- `\guillemotleft`, 458
- `\guillemotright`, 458
- `\guilsinglleft`, 458
- `\guilsinglright`, 458
- gunzip program, 626
- `\gvertneqq` (`amssymb`), 532

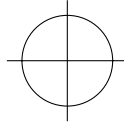
- H**
- H syntax
 - (`fancyhdr`), 226, 227
 - (float), 293, 294, 295
- `\H`, 457
- hands, symbols, 400, 401
- hang key (`titlesec`), 38, 39–41
- hang key value
 - (caption), 309
 - (`subfig`), 316, 318
- `\hangindent`, 679, 680
- harvard `LaTeX` style (`harvard`), 811
- harvard package, 68, 700, 704, 792, 801
- Harvard citation system, 684, 689, *see also* author-date citations
- `\harvarditem` (`harvard`), 700, 701
- `hash size` errors, 918
- `\hat`, 495, 512, 529
 - (`eulervm`), 399
- `\hbadness`, 924, 928, 929
- `\hbar`
 - (`amssymb`), 527
 - (`eulervm`), 398
 - (`euler`), 398
- `\hbox`, 843, 860, 870, 928, 936
 - in `TeX` warning message, 924, 926, 928
 - problems using, 870
- Hcaption font, 577
- Hclassic font, 577
- `\hdashline` (`arydshn`), 267, 268
- `\hdots` (`amsmath`), 536
- `\hdotsfor` (`amsmath`), 487
- headed lists, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144
 - customizing, 141, 142, 143
 - font, 141
 - indentation, 141
 - proofs, 143, 144
 - punctuation, 141
 - QED (\square) symbol, 143, 144
 - spacing, 141
 - style name, 141
 - style, defining, 140
- headers and footers
 - float pages, page styles, 231
 - footer height, 201
 - multipage tables, 256, 257, 261
 - running
 - formatting, *see* page styles
- headers and footers (*cont.*)
 - page layout, 207, 209
 - running headers/footers, 207, 209
- headers and footers, page styles, 221, 222
 - customizing
 - by floating objects, 231
 - by page style, 225–227, 228–230
 - globally, 224, 225
 - saving a customization, 230
 - dictionary type headers, 231, 232
 - float pages, 231
 - for two-sided printing, 223, 226
 - mark commands, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 229, 230
 - multiple text lines, 225
 - named, 230
 - rules (graphic lines), 224
 - truncating text, 232, 233
- `headexclude` option (`typearea`), 204
- `\headheight` rigid length, 194, 196, 197, 198, 872
 - (`fancyhdr`), 225
- `headheight` key/option (`geometry`), 206, 209
- `headinclude` option (`typearea`), 204, 205, 207
- `heading_prefix` keyword (`makeindex`), 661, 662
- `heading_suffix` keyword (`makeindex`), 661, 662
- `\headingdesign` (layouts), 202
- `\headingdiagram` (layouts), 202
- headings, *see* document headings
- headings page style, 222, 235, 236, 598
- `headings_flag` keyword (`makeindex`), 661, 662
- `\headrule` (`fancyhdr`), 224, 225, 227
- `\headrulewidth` (`fancyhdr`), 224, 226, 228, 230, 231
- `heads` option (`endfloat`), 290
- `\headsep` rigid length, 194, 196, 198, 200, 872, 935
- `headsep` key/option (`geometry`), 209
- `\headtoname` (`babel`), 547
- `\headwidth` rigid length (`fancyhdr`), 227, 233
- `\heartsuit`, 528
- `heavycircles` option, 529
 - (`stmaryrd`), 531
- `\heavyrulewidth` rigid length (`booktabs`), 270
- hebc`al` package, 558
- `\hebdate` (`babel`), 558, 559
- `\hebdays` (`babel`), 558, 559
- hebf`ont` package, 578
- Hebrew, 576, 577, 578, 579, 591
- `\hebrew` (`babel`), 559
 - `hebrew` option (`babel`), 543, 568
- `\hebrewencoding` (`babel`), 567
- `\Hebrewtoday` (`hebcal`), 559
- height, *see* space parameters
- `\height`, 861, 862, 866
 - (`graphics`), 630
- `height` key (`graphicx`), 109, 619, 621–623
 - error using, 898
- `height` key/option (`geometry`), 207, 208, 211



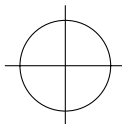
- height option (crop), 213
- height syntax, [227](#), [867](#), [868](#)
- heightrounded key/option (geometry), [207](#), [208](#)
- \help (nfssfont.tex), 369
- help resources
 - CTAN
 - CD-ROM, 948, 949
 - contents, 948
 - ftp commands, 952-954
 - ftp servers, list of, 948
 - web access, 950
 - DANTE FAQ, 947
 - FAQs, 947
 - ftp servers
 - download commands, 952-954
 - list of, 948
 - news groups, 948
 - packages
 - descriptions, on-line catalogue, 950
 - documentation, finding, 954-956
 - program files, obtaining
 - CD-ROM, 948, 949
 - ftp, 948, 952-954
 - web access, 950
 - texdoc program, 954, 955
 - texdoctk program, 955, 956
 - TUG home page, 948
 - UK-TUG FAQ, 947
 - user groups, 956-958
- helvet package, [370](#), [371](#), 373, 424
- helvetica key value (fancyvrb), 155, [156](#)
- Helvetica font, 370, 375, [522](#)
 - in math and text, [522](#)
- here package, 294
- hetarom package, 613
- \hfil, [223](#), [850](#)
- \hfill, 148, [150](#), [856](#), [857](#), [861](#), [863](#)
- \hfuzz rigid length, 939
- hfuzz key (fancyvrb), 157
- \hhline (hhline), [266](#), [267](#)
- hhline package, 266, 267
- hiderotate option
 - (graphics), 615
 - (graphicx), 615
- hidescale option
 - (graphics), 615
 - (graphicx), 615
- highlighting text, *see* italic; underlining
- hiresbb key (graphicx), 619
- hiresbb option
 - (graphics), 615
 - (graphicx), 615
- history commands, list of, 820-824
- \hl (soul), [88](#), [92](#)
- \hline, 243, [266](#), 267, [268](#), [272-274](#), [276](#), [282](#)
 - alignment problems with, 280
 - colored, [265](#)
 - error using, 904
 - (array), [244-247](#), [249](#), [250](#), 280
 - (booktabs), 269
 - (hhline), 266, 267
 - (supertabular), 257
 - (tabs), [269](#)
- hmargin key/option (geometry), 211
- hmarginratio key/option (geometry), [208](#), [209](#), 211
- \Hmjd (tlc), 506
- hmode boolean, 875
- \hodiau (babel), [558](#)
- \hodiaun (babel), [558](#)
- \hoffset rigid length, [196](#), [199](#), 203, 210
- hoffset key/option (geometry), 210
- holes, in paragraphs, [108](#), [109](#)
- \hom, 500
- \hookleftarrow, [533](#), [534](#)
- \hookrightarrow, 534
- horizontal extensions, math symbols, [497](#), [499](#)
- howcited BibTeX field (jurabib), 723, [742](#)
- howcited key/option (jurabib), [722](#), [723](#), [742](#)
- \howcitedprefix (jurabib), [723](#)
- \howcitedsuffix (jurabib), [723](#)
- howpublished BibTeX field, [690](#), [763](#), [765](#)
- \hphantom, 505
- \HR (tlc), [600](#), [616](#), [617](#), [863-865](#)
- \HRule (tlc), [858](#)
- \hrule, 112, [227](#), 267, [867](#), [868](#)
 - in headings, [31](#)
- \hrulefill, [242](#), [856](#), [857](#)
- hscale key/option (geometry), [208](#), 211
- \hsize rigid length (tabularx), [252](#)
- \hslash
 - (amssymb), 527
 - (eulervm), [398](#)
 - (euler), [398](#)
- \hspace, [131](#), [148](#), 151, 507, [508](#), 513, [694](#), [856](#), [857](#), 861
 - allowing hyphenation, [83](#), [127](#), [246](#), [247](#), [249](#), [250](#)
 - error using, 903
- \hspace*, [849](#), [856](#)
- \Hsub (tlc), [31](#)
 - HTML files, of bibliographies, 776, [777](#), 789
- \Huge, 342, 343
- \huge, 146, [342](#), [343](#)
 - humanbio BibTeX style, 792
 - humannat BibTeX style, 792
 - hungarian option (babel), [543](#), [555](#)
- \Hut (ifsym), [405](#)
- hvams package, 523
- hvmath package, 523
- hyperlinking cross-references, 78



- hyperref package, 78, 175, 643, 701, 706
 - incompatible with notoccite, 698
 - hyphen (-), nonbreaking, 83, 93
 - hyphen.tex file (babel), 581
 - hyphenate option (truncate), 233
 - hyphenation
 - character, defining, 427
 - cultural aspects, 542
 - defining dynamically, 542
 - document headings, 31
 - in multiple languages, 546, 580, 581
 - in tables, 246
 - Italian, 563
 - language aspects, 541
 - patterns, adjusting, 586
 - patterns, applying, 545
 - preventing, 545
 - special rules, 553
 - troubleshooting, 940
 - \hyphenation, 940
 - error using, 902, 907, 917
 - \hyphenchar, 427
 - \hyphenpenalty, 942
 - hyphenrules env. (babel), 545
 - hyphens option (url), 95
- I**
- I syntax (paralist), 133
 - \i, 458
 - (tipa), 406
 - i syntax (paralist), 132, 133, 134, 135, 137
 - ibidem key value (jurabib), 735, 740, 797
 - ibidem key/option (jurabib), 727, 728, 729-731, 734
 - ibidem citations, 728-731, 740
 - ibidemalt key value (jurabib), 740
 - \ibidemmidname (jurabib), 734
 - \ibidemname (jurabib), 734
 - icelandic option (babel), 543, 563, 567
 - idem key/option (jurabib), 730, 731, 735
 - \idemPfname (jurabib), 735
 - \idemPfname (jurabib), 735
 - \idemPmname (jurabib), 735
 - \idemPmname (jurabib), 735
 - \idemPnname (jurabib), 735
 - \idemPnname (jurabib), 735
 - \idemSfname (jurabib), 735
 - \idemSfname (jurabib), 735
 - \idemSmname (jurabib), 735
 - \idemSmname (jurabib), 735
 - \idemSsname (jurabib), 735
 - \idemSsname (jurabib), 735
 - identification part, 877-880
 - identifierstyle key (listings), 170
 - \idotsint (amsmath), 492
 - .idx file extension, 7, 8, 648, 650, 655, 874
 - errors when reading, 658, 659
 - (doc), 836
 - (index), 681, 682
 - (xindy), 673
 - \idxitem (tlc), 232
 - \ie (tlc), 80
 - \IeC (inputenc), 445
 - ieeetr \TeX style, 792
 - \IF (algorithmic), 168
 - if\$ \TeX built-in function, 808, 809-812
 - \ifbottomfloat (fancyhdr), 231
 - \ifcase, 899
 - \ifdim, 905
 - \iffalse, 814
 - \IfFileExists, 879, 884
 - \iffloatpage (fancyhdr), 231
 - \iffootnote (fancyhdr), 231
 - \iflanguage (babel), 546
 - \ifmmode, 446
 - \ifnum, 905
 - ifsym package, 403-405
 - ifsym.ps file (ifsym), 403
 - ifthen package, 872-877
 - \ifthenelse (ifthen), 72, 73, 150, 157, 198, 199, 232, 307, 680, 692, 873, 874-877, 886, 893
 - comparing numbers, 852, 873
 - error using, 905
 - \iftopfloat (fancyhdr), 231
 - \ifToplevel (docstrip), 828
 - \ifix, 828
 - ignored fields, bibliography database, 762
 - ignorehead key/option (geometry), 209
 - ignoremp key/option (geometry), 211
 - \ignorespaces, 146, 147
 - \iiiint (amsmath), 492
 - \iiint (amsmath), 492
 - \iint (amsmath), 492
 - \ij, 591
 - .ilg file extension, 8
 - (makeindex), 648, 655, 658
 - \Im, 527
 - image files, including, 616, 617-623
 - encapsulation, 627, 628
 - file extension, search order, 624, 625
 - file extension, specifying, 625
 - file location, 624
 - file name parsing, 620
 - full type, 625
 - require full file name, 625
 - rotation, 620
 - scaling, 620
 - size of image, 620, 626
 - images, in paragraphs, 108, 109
 - \imath, 527, 529



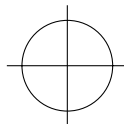
- `\in`, [475](#), [501](#), [533](#)
 - (euro), [98](#)
- in key value (jurabib), [717](#), [723](#), [724](#)
- inbook \TeX entry type, [763](#), [765](#), [772](#)
 - (jurabib), [743](#)
- `\include`, [18](#), [19](#), [49](#), [835](#), [919](#), [921](#)
 - error using, [902](#)
 - problems with TOC entries, [49](#)
 - warning using, [925](#)
 - (chapterbib), [747](#), [748](#)
 - (excludeonly), [20](#)
 - (index), [681](#)
- `includeall` key/option (geometry), [207](#), [211](#)
- `includefoot` key/option (geometry), [207](#)
- `\includegraphics`
 - (graphics), [616](#), [617](#), [618](#), [624](#)–[626](#), [628](#)
 - error using, [896](#)
 - graphics not found, [899](#)
 - (graphicx), [109](#), [213](#), [214](#), [303](#), [614](#), [615](#), [618](#), [620](#)–[623](#), [624](#)–[627](#)
 - error using, [896](#), [898](#)
- `\includegraphics*`
 - (graphics), [616](#), [617](#)
 - (graphicx), [618](#)
- `includehead` key/option (geometry), [206](#), [207](#)
- `includeheadfoot` key/option (geometry), [207](#)
- `includeemp` key/option (geometry), [206](#), [207](#), [210](#)
- `\includeonly`, [18](#), [19](#), [681](#)
 - (excludeonly), [20](#)
- including files, *see also* excluding files
 - candidates for, [19](#)
 - image files, *see* image files, including
 - partial document reformatting, [19](#)
 - reasons for, [19](#)
 - source documentation, [835](#)
- inclusion and sets, math symbols, [533](#)
- inclusion and sets—negated, math symbols, [533](#)
- incollecion \TeX entry type, [763](#), [765](#)
 - (jurabib), [743](#)
- incrementing counters, [852](#)
- .ind file extension, [8](#), [648](#)
 - (index), [682](#)
 - (makeindex), [648](#), [655](#), [658](#), [669](#)
 - errors when writing, [658](#)
 - (xindy), [648](#), [673](#)
- `\indent` (picinpar), [108](#)
- `indent_length` keyword (makeindex), [661](#)
- `indent_space` keyword (makeindex), [661](#)
- `indentafter` option (titlesec), [40](#)
- indentation
 - after headings, [32](#), [40](#), [565](#)
 - bibliographies, [738](#), [739](#)
 - code listings, [172](#)
 - enumerated lists, [137](#)
 - headed lists, [141](#)
- indentation (*cont.*)
 - of headings, [28](#), [39](#)
 - of headings, suppressing, [32](#), [39](#)
 - tables of contents, [51](#), [59](#)
 - typed text, removing, [157](#)
- indentfirst package, [32](#), [565](#)
- indention key/option (caption), [309](#), [313](#)
- independent footnotes, [122](#), [123](#)–[125](#)
- `\Index` (tlc), [653](#)
- `\index`, [339](#), [648](#), [649](#), [650](#), [651](#)–[654](#), [655](#), [664](#)–[666](#), [874](#)
 - (index), [681](#), [682](#)
- index package, [665](#), [681](#), [682](#), [701](#)
- index commands, list of, [820](#)–[824](#)
- index files, [7](#)
- index generation
 - \TeX commands, indexing, [654](#), [669](#)
 - author indexes, [681](#)
 - automatic indexing, disabling, [817](#)
 - bibliographic citations, indexing automatically, [709](#), [720](#), [721](#)
 - blanks, [650](#), [655](#), [666](#), [669](#)
 - case sensitivity, [650](#)
 - citations, indexing automatically, [709](#), [720](#), [721](#)
 - column breaks, [680](#)
 - commands, indexing automatically, [817](#), [836](#)
 - consistency, [666](#), [667](#)
 - cross-references
 - creating, [651](#)
 - verifying, [667](#)
 - Cyrillic alphabet, [573](#)
 - debugging messages, [675](#)
 - entries, creating automatically, [817](#), [836](#)
 - entries, printing in margin, [680](#)
 - error messages
 - list of, [658](#), [659](#)
 - makeindex, [658](#), [659](#)
 - suppressing, [657](#), [668](#), [674](#)
 - formatting
 - page numbers, [651](#), [652](#)
 - with \TeX , [679](#), [680](#), [682](#)
 - with makeindex, [654](#)–[666](#)
 - with xindy, [666](#)–[679](#)
 - French words, sort order, [670](#)
 - generating formatted index
 - makeindex, [655](#)
 - xindy, [668](#), [669](#)
 - generating raw index, [649](#)
 - German words, sort order, [657](#), [668](#), [670](#)
 - glossary entries, processing, [653](#)
 - in tables of contents, [48](#)
 - index level separator, [651](#)
 - indxcite, [680](#)
 - input files, specifying, [655](#), [668](#)
 - input style parameters, [660](#)
 - leader dots, [664](#)

index generation (*cont.*)

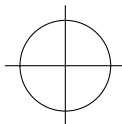
- leading blanks, [650](#), [655](#), [666](#), [669](#)
- letter groups, [662](#), [677](#)
- letter-by-letter sort order, [657](#), [668](#)
- location classes, [677](#), [678](#)
- location formatting, [678](#)
- macros, indexing automatically, [817](#), [836](#)
- merge rules, [673](#), [676](#)
- messages, suppressing, [657](#), [668](#), [674](#)
- multiple indices, [681](#), [682](#)
- non-English words, [666](#), [669–671](#)
- output files, specifying, [655](#), [657](#), [668](#), [674](#)
- output style parameters, [661](#)
- page breaks, [680](#)
- page numbers
 - composed (folio-by-chapter), [665](#)
 - duplicates, [650](#)
 - encapsulating, [652](#), [671](#), [672](#)
 - formatting, [651](#), [652](#)
 - makeindex, [664](#), [665](#)
 - roman numerals, [666](#), [677](#)
 - sort order, [657](#), [664](#), [678](#), [679](#)
 - xindy, [678](#), [679](#)
- page ranges
 - disabling, [657](#), [668](#), [672](#), [677](#)
 - limiting length, [677](#)
- process flow, [648](#), [673](#)
- progress messages, suppressing, [657](#), [668](#), [674](#)
- quiet mode, [657](#), [668](#), [674](#)
- repeatindex, [680](#)
- roman numerals
 - sort order, [666](#)
 - suppressing page ranges, [677](#)
- showidx, [680](#)
- sort order
 - French words, [670](#)
 - German words, [657](#), [668](#), [670](#)
 - letter-by-letter, [657](#), [668](#)
 - page numbers, [657](#), [664](#), [678](#), [679](#)
 - roman numerals, [666](#)
 - spaces, [666](#)
 - Spanish words, [670](#)
 - special cases, [667](#)
 - symbols, [666](#), [667](#)
 - troubleshooting, [665](#), [666](#)
 - xindy rules, [673](#), [677](#)
- spaces
 - compressing, [650](#), [655](#), [666](#), [669](#)
 - sort order, [666](#)
- Spanish words, sort order, [670](#)
- special characters, [652](#), [653](#), [654](#), [662](#)
- stand-alone indices, [659–662](#)
- standard input/output files, [655](#), [668](#)
- starting page number, setting, [657](#), [662](#)

index generation (*cont.*)

- style files
 - makeindex, [658–665](#)
 - specifying, [658](#)
 - xindy, [673–679](#)
- subentries, [650](#), [651](#)
- symbols, sort order, [666](#), [667](#)
- table of contents support, [681](#)
- technical indices, [667](#)
- tocbibind, [680](#)
- trailing blanks, [650](#), [655](#), [666](#), [669](#)
- transcript file, specifying, [658](#), [668](#)
- troubleshooting, [665](#), [666](#)
- unifying index entries, [676](#)
- user commands, defining, [653](#), [654](#)
- verbose mode, [675](#)
- index level separator, [651](#)
- `\index*` (index), [681](#)
- indexed key value (jurabib), [720](#)
- `\indexentry`, [649](#), [653](#), [660](#), [874](#) (natbib), [709](#)
- `\IndexInput` (doc), [818](#), [821](#)
- `\IndexMin` rigid length (doc), [822](#)
- `\indexname`, [34](#), [679](#), [680](#) (babel), [547](#), [549](#), [550](#)
- `\IndexParms` (doc), [822](#)
- `\IndexPrologue` (doc), [822](#)
- `\indexproofstyle` (index), [681](#)
- `\Indextt` (tlc), [653](#)
- Indian, [592](#)
- indxcite package, [681](#)
- `\inf`, [491](#), [500](#)
- Info Math font in math and text, [523](#)
- infomath package, [523](#)
- informational messages, [920–931](#), *see also* troubleshooting
- infoshow option
 - (multicol), [188](#)
 - (tlc), [880](#)
 - (tracefnt), [368](#)
- `\infty`, [491](#), [492](#), [500](#), [501](#), [528](#)
- `\init` (nfssfont.tex), [369](#), [370](#)
- `\initfamily` (yfonts), [396](#)
- initial code part, [880](#)
- `\initiate@active@char` (babel), [589](#), [590](#)
- `\injlilim` (amsmath), [500](#)
- inner key/option (geometry), [208](#)
- innerbars option (changebar), [190](#)
- innerbody option (sidecap), [323](#)
- innercaption option (sidecap), [323](#)
- inparadesc env. (paralist), [136](#), [138](#)
- inparaenum env. (paralist), [132](#)
- inparaitem env. (paralist), [135](#)
- `\inplus` (stmaryrd), [533](#)
- inproceedings B^BT_EX entry type, [690](#), [763](#)



- \input, 20, 432, 835, 884, 919
 - error using, 899
 - (docstrip), 826, 829
- input commands, list of, 820–983
- input encoding, 329, 330, 357, 358, 359–361, 443–447
- input files
 - indexes, 655, 668
 - source files, 6
 - specifying, 826, 827
- input style parameters, indexes, 660
- inputenc package, 7, 175, 329, 357–361, 443–447, 571, 578
 - combined with listings, 175
 - error using, 889, 903
 - required for icelandic, 566
 - restrictions with keys, 66
- \inputencoding (inputenc), 360, 361, 417, 492
- inputencoding key (listings), 175
- \InputIfFileExists, 879, 881, 884
- .ins file extension, 825
 - (docstrip), 825
 - (doc), 814
- \insert, 917
- install-pkg.sh program, 961
- install-tl.sh program, 960
- installation support, adding, 830–833
- institution BibTeX field, 763, 765
- \int, 536
 - sub/superscript placement on, 491, 492
 - (relsize), using larger symbol, 85
- int.to.chr\$ BibTeX built-in function, 808
- int.to.str\$ BibTeX built-in function, 808
- INTEGERS BibTeX command, 805, 807
- integral signs, multiple, 492
- \intercal (amssymb), 530
- \interleave (stmaryrd), 530
- interlingua option (babel), 543
- internal files, 7
- internal tables, overflowing, 917–919
- \internallinenumbers (lineno), 177
- \internallinenumbers* (lineno), 177
- international documents, *see* multilingual documents
- International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA), 405, 406, 407
- International Standard Book Number (ISBN), 710
- International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), 710
- Internet resources, bibliographies, 773, 774
- interrupting displays, 479
- \intertext (amsmath), 479
- \Interval (ifsym), 404
- \intextsep length, 285
 - (wrapfig), 300
- intlimits option (amsmath), 491
- invert option (crop), 214
- \iota, 527
- IPA env. (tipa), 406
- IPA (International Phonetic Alphabet), 405, 406, 407
- irish option (babel), 543
- \IroningII (marvosym), 401
- is-abbrev BibTeX style, 792
- is-alpha BibTeX style, 778, 792
- is-plain BibTeX style, 792
- is-unsrtd BibTeX style, 792
- isbn BibTeX field, 690, 764, 772, 779
 - (BibTexMng), 789
 - (custom-bib), 802
 - (natbib), 710
- ISBN (International Standard Book Number), 710
- \iscurrentchapter (tlc), 72
- \iso (euro), 98
- iso88595 option (inputenc), 571
- \isodd (ifthen), 157, 876
- issn BibTeX field, 690
 - (BibTexMng), 789
 - (custom-bib), 802
 - (natbib), 710
- ISSN (International Standard Serial Number), 710
- .ist file extension, 8
 - (makeindex), 648, 659
- \it, 347, 464
 - used in math, 349, 464
- it key value
 - (caption), 310, 311, 313, 324
 - (subfig), 316, 318
- it option (titlesec), 37
- italian option (babel), 543, 544, 839
- italic key value (jurabib), 718, 720, 733, 737
- italic correction, 340, 341, 342
- italic font shape, 333
- ItalicNums option (parallel), 183
- ITC Bookman font, 374
- \itdefault, 346
- \item, 128–131, 144–146, 147–151, 167, 849, 858, 875
 - error using, 903, 910
 - in theindex, 679, 680
 - (fancybox), 600
 - (threeparttable), 278
- item_0 keyword (makeindex), 661
- item_01 keyword (makeindex), 661
- item_1 keyword (makeindex), 661
- item_12 keyword (makeindex), 661
- item_2 keyword (makeindex), 661
- item_x1 keyword (makeindex), 661
- item_x2 keyword (makeindex), 661
- \itemindent rigid length, 145, 147, 148, 151
- itemize env., 128, 135, 364, 600
 - error using, 911
 - style parameters, 128
 - (babel), 565
 - (paralist), 136

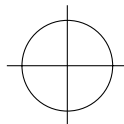


- itemized lists
 - default settings, [136](#), [137](#), [138](#)
 - extensions, [135](#), [136](#)
 - standard, [128](#)
- `\itemsep` length, [145](#), [707](#)
- `ITERATE` \TeX command, [806](#), [807](#)
- `\itshape`, [340](#), [341](#), [344](#), [346](#), [408](#), [464](#)
 - used in math, [348](#), [350](#)

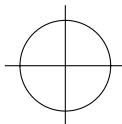
- J**
- J syntax (tabulary), [254](#)
- `\j`, [451](#), [458](#)
 - problems in T1, [417](#)
- JabRef program, [789](#)
- `\JackStar` (bbling), [403](#)
- `\JackStarBold` (bbling), [403](#)
- Japanese, [592](#)
- `jas99` \TeX style (chicago), [700](#)
- Java database manager, [787](#)–[789](#)
- `\jbactualauthorfont` (jurabib), [718](#), [736](#)
- `\jbactualauthorfontifannotator` (jurabib), [718](#)
- `\jbannotatorfont` (jurabib), [736](#)
- `\jbannotefont` (jurabib), [740](#), [741](#)
- `\jbauthorfont` (jurabib), [736](#)
- `\jbauthorfontifannotator` (jurabib), [736](#)
- `\jbauthorindexfont` (jurabib), [721](#)
- `\jbbfsasep` (jurabib), [736](#)
- `\jbbibhang` rigid length (jurabib), [739](#)
- `\jbbstasep` (jurabib), [736](#)
- `\jbbtasep` (jurabib), [736](#)
- `\jbcitationyearformat` (jurabib), [733](#)
- JBibtexManager program, [787](#), [788](#)
- `\jbindexbib` (jurabib), [721](#)
- `\jbindextype` (jurabib), [721](#)
- `\jbnovarioref` (jurabib), [727](#)
- `\jbtilefont` (jurabib), [736](#)
- `\jbuseidemhrule` (jurabib), [740](#), [797](#)
- `\jbyearaftertitle` (jurabib), [733](#)
- `\jmath`, [527](#), [529](#)
 - (mathpmtx), unavailable with, [377](#)
- `jmb` \TeX style (jmb), [791](#), [792](#)
- `jmb` package, [792](#)
- `\jobname`, [754](#)
- `\Joch` (ifsym), [405](#)
- `\Join`
 - (amssymb), [535](#)
 - (latsym), [464](#)
- `\joinrel`, [535](#)
- `\jot` rigid length (multitrow), [273](#)
- `journal` \TeX field, [763](#), [765](#), [770](#)
- `jox` \TeX style (jurabib), [742](#), [792](#)
- .jpeg file extension, [642](#), [643](#)
- .jpg file extension, [8](#), [896](#)
- `\jput` (epic), [604](#), [605](#), [606](#)
- `jtb` \TeX style, [792](#)

- `jura.bib` file (tlc), [717](#), [776](#)
- `jurabib` \TeX style
 - (bibtopic), [755](#)
 - (jurabib), [717](#)–[721](#), [723](#)–[741](#), [742](#), [764](#), [785](#), [792](#), [797](#)
- `jurabib` package, xxvi, [715](#)–[743](#), [745](#), [792](#)
 - compatibility matrix, [746](#)
 - installation possibilities, [831](#)
- `jurabib.cfg` file (jurabib), [741](#)
 - used for this book, [716](#)
- `\jurabibsetup` (jurabib), [716](#), [717](#)–[724](#), [726](#)–[735](#), [740](#), [741](#)
- `jureco` \TeX style (jurabib), [742](#), [792](#)
- `jurunrvt` \TeX style (jurabib), [739](#), [742](#), [792](#)
- justification
 - document headings, [31](#)
 - float captions, [311](#)
 - paragraphs, [102](#), [103](#), [104](#), [105](#), [106](#)
- justification key/option
 - (caption), [301](#), [311](#), [313](#), [323](#)
 - (subfig), [316](#), [318](#)
- justified key value (caption), [311](#)
- `justify` env. (ragged2e), [106](#)
- `\justifying` (ragged2e), [106](#)
- `\JustifyingParfillskip` length (ragged2e), [106](#)
- `\JustifyingParindent` rigid length (ragged2e), [106](#)

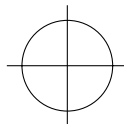
- K**
- `\k`, [452](#), [458](#), [567](#)
- `\kappa`, [527](#)
- `keepaspectratio` key (graphicx), [619](#), [622](#), [623](#)
- keeping material on same page, [234](#), *see also* floats
- `KeepShorthandsActive` option (babel), [581](#)
- `\keepsilent` (docstrip), [828](#)
- `\Ker` (tlc), [466](#)
- `\ker`, [500](#)
- kernel errors, *see* troubleshooting
- key \TeX field, [764](#), [765](#), [779](#), [795](#)
- `\Keyboard` (marvosym), [401](#)
- keys, *see also* arguments
 - bibliographies
 - adding to bibliography listing, [778](#)
 - case sensitivity, [762](#)
 - definition, [761](#)
 - extracting, [778](#)
 - generating, [782](#), [783](#)
 - removing duplicates, [780](#), [787](#)
 - searching by strings, [775](#)
 - displaying, [68](#)
 - extracting RCS information, [837](#), [838](#)–[983](#)
 - naming, [842](#)
 - parsing `Id` keyword, [838](#), [839](#)
- `keyval` package, [206](#), [308](#), [623](#)
- `keyword` \TeX field (printbib), [776](#)
- `keyword` keyword (makeindex), [653](#), [660](#)
- `keywords` \TeX field (BibTexMng), [789](#)
- `keywordstyle` key (listings), [170](#), [171](#), [172](#)



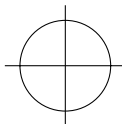
- `\kill`, [241](#), [242](#)
 - (longtable), [261](#)
- kluwer B^BT_EX style (harvard), [700](#), [792](#)
- koi8-r option (inputenc), [358](#), [417](#), [570](#), [571](#)
- KOMA-Script classes, [236](#), [237](#)
- Korean, [592](#)
- kuvio package, [488](#), [980](#)
- L**
- L syntax
 - (fancyhdr), [225](#), [226-230](#)
 - (tabulary), [254](#)
 - (tlc), [248](#)
- `\L`, [457](#)
 - (babel), [568](#)
 - producing geminated L, [552](#)
 - (pxfonts), problems with, [390](#)
 - (txfonts), problems with, [389](#)
- `\l`, [458](#), [567](#)
 - (babel), producing geminated l, [552](#)
 - (pxfonts), problems with, [390](#)
 - (txfonts), problems with, [389](#)
- l syntax, [243](#), [244](#), [245](#)
 - (array), [249](#)
- L.. font encoding, [416](#), [430](#)
- `\l@{language}` (babel), [546](#), [579](#), [580](#)
- `\l@chapter`, [50](#)
- `\l@english` (babel), [580](#)
- `\l@example` (tlc), [55](#)
- `\l@figure`, [50](#), [53](#), [54](#)
- `\l@paragraph`, [50](#)
- `\l@part`, [50](#)
- `\l@section`, [50](#)
- `\l@subfigure` (subfig), [320](#)
- `\l@subparagraph`, [50](#)
- `\l@subsection`, [50](#), [52](#)
- `\l@subsubsection`, [50](#), [52](#)
- `\l@subtable` (subfig), [320](#)
- `\l@table`, [50](#), [53](#), [54](#)
- `\label`, [26](#), [66](#), [67](#), [69](#), [71-73](#), [111](#), [121](#), [130](#), [178](#), [215](#), [307](#), [853](#), [876](#), [918](#), [927](#)
 - causing extra space, [859](#)
 - error using, [894](#), [906](#)
 - problems using, [26](#), [67](#), [85](#), [852](#)
 - restrictions on key, [66](#), [842](#)
 - strange results with, [26](#)
 - warning using, [924](#), [928](#)
 - (amsmath), [473](#), [482](#), [485](#)
 - (babel), [66](#)
 - (fancyvrb), [161](#)
 - (longtable), [262](#)
 - (paralist), [132](#), [133](#)
 - (prettyref), [75](#), [76](#)
 - (showkeys), [68](#)
 - (subfig), [316](#), [318](#), [319](#)
- `\label` (*cont.*)
 - (subfloat), [322](#), [323](#)
 - (textcase), [86](#)
 - problems using, [85](#)
 - (titleref), [77](#)
 - (varioref), [71](#)
 - (wrapfig), [300](#)
 - (xr), [78](#)
- label key
 - (fancyvrb), [158](#), [159](#)
 - (listings), [174](#)
- `\labelenumi`, [129](#), [130](#), [131](#), [854](#)
- `\labelenumii`, [129](#), [130](#), [854](#)
- `\labelenumiii`, [130](#), [854](#)
- `\labelenumiv`, [130](#), [854](#)
 - labelfont key/option
 - (caption), [301](#), [306](#), [310](#), [311](#), [313](#), [324](#)
 - (subfig), [316](#)
- `\labelformat` (varioref), [69](#), [71](#), [72](#), [75](#), [130](#), [727](#)
 - labelformat key/option
 - (caption), [310](#), [311](#), [313](#), [314](#)
 - (subfig), [316](#), [317](#)
- `\labelitemi`, [128](#), [365](#)
- `\labelitemii`, [128](#)
- `\labelitemiii`, [128](#)
- `\labelitemiv`, [128](#)
 - labelposition key (fancyvrb), [158](#), [159](#)
- labels
 - chart axes, [606](#), [607](#)
 - equations, *see* tags
 - float captions, [310](#), [311](#), [313](#), [314](#)
 - format, cross-references, [71](#), [72](#), [73-75](#)
 - format, document headings, [38](#)
- `\labelsep` rigid length, [131](#), [138](#), [145](#), [148](#), [151](#), [241](#), [850](#)
 - labelsep key/option
 - (caption), [310](#), [311](#), [313](#), [314](#), [324](#)
 - (subfig), [316](#)
 - labelstoglobalaux option (bibunits), [753](#)
- `\labelwidth` rigid length, [145](#), [147-151](#), [850](#)
- `\Lambda`, [527](#)
- `\lambda`, [479](#), [500](#), [527](#)
- `\land`, [530](#)
 - landscape env. (lscape), [212](#)
 - landscape key/option (geometry), [206](#), [207](#), [211](#)
 - landscape option, [887](#), [888](#)
 - (crop), [213](#)
 - (typearea), [204](#), [205](#)
 - landscape mode, [211](#), [212](#)
- `\langle`, [498](#), [537](#)
- language
 - and typesetting, [541](#)
 - current, setting/getting, [544](#), [545](#), [546](#)
 - defining, [584](#), [585](#)
 - identifying, [582](#)
- `\language`, [544](#)



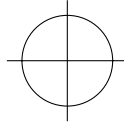
- language BibTeX field
 - (BibTexMng), 789
 - (custom-bib), [802](#)
 - (jurabib), [717](#), 734
- language key (listings), [170](#), [171-175](#)
- language attributes, [549](#), [550](#)
- language definition files
 - adding definitions to, [589](#)
 - copyright information, 582
 - definition, 579
 - documentation driver, 583
 - documentation initialization, 583
 - hyphenation patterns, adjusting, 586
 - language identification, 582
 - languages and dialects, defining, 584, 585
 - license information, 582
 - punctuation, special cases, [591](#)
 - release information, 583
 - shorthands, 589-591
 - structure, 582-591
 - translating language-dependent strings, 586
- language options, babel package
 - language-specific commands, 558-564
 - layout considerations, 564-566
 - shorthands, 550-558
 - translations, [550](#)
- language-dependent strings
 - babel package, [542](#), [547](#), 579
 - customizing, [549-551](#), 579
 - hyphenation patterns, 586
 - translations, [550](#)
- language.dat file (babel), 7, 545, [580](#), [581](#), [584](#), 919
- language.skeleton file (babel), 579, 582
- \language0 (babel), 584
- \languageattribute (babel), 549
 - warning using, 931
- \languagename (babel), 545, [546](#)
- \languageshorthands (babel), [548](#), [589](#)
- \LARGE, 342
 - Large key value (caption), 310
- \Large, 342
- \large, 342, [343](#), [856](#)
 - large key value (caption), 310
- \largepencil (dingbat), [401](#)
- \larger (relsize), 84
- largestsep option (titlesec), 40
- last key value
 - (fancyvrb), 159, [160](#)
 - (listings), 172
- last update field, bibliographies, 743
- \LastDeclaredEncoding, 431
- \lasthdashline (arydshln), [267](#), 268
- \lasthline (array), 268, [280](#), [281](#)
- \lastleftmark (extramarks), 220
- \lastleftxmark (extramarks), 220
- lastline key
 - (fancyvrb), [162](#), [163](#)
 - (listings), 172
- LastPage counter (lastpage), [216](#), [226](#)
- lastpage package, xxvii, 216
- \lastrightmark (extramarks), [220](#), [229](#), 231, [232](#)
- \lastrightxmark (extramarks), [220](#), [221](#)
- L^AT_EX
 - current system, overview, 6-9
 - files used in, 6-9
 - history of, 1-6
 - process flow, 9
- L^AT_EX 2.09
 - fonts, 347
 - high-level font commands, 347
 - symbols, 464
- L^AT_EX files, obtaining
 - CD-ROM, 948, 949
 - ftp, 948, 952-954
 - web access, 950
- L^AT_EX format file, 7
- L^AT_EX Project Public License (LPPL), 4, 961
- latex.fmt file, 7
- latex.ltx file, 365, 829, 854
- latex2html program, 839
- latexsym package, 464
- latin option (babel), 543, [556](#), [557](#)
- Latin Modern fonts, 356, [357](#)
- latin1 option (inputenc), [90](#), [100](#), [101](#), 359, [361](#), [417](#), [567](#)
- latin2 option (inputenc), [359](#), 361
- latin3 option (inputenc), 359
- latin4 option (inputenc), 359
- latin5 option (inputenc), 359
- latin9 option (inputenc), 359
- \latinencoding (babel), 567
- \latintext (babel), [568](#), [589](#)
- law support, bibliographies, 743, [744](#), 745
- \layout (layout), 199
- layout package, 199
- layout of a page, *see* page layout
- layout parameters, list of, 820-824
- layouts package, xxvii, 195, [199-202](#)
- \LB (tlc), [845](#)
- \Lbag (stmaryrd), 537
- \lbag (stmaryrd), 530
- \lbrace, [472](#), [498](#), [509](#), [511](#), 537
- \lbrack, 498, 537
- lccn BibTeX field (BibTexMng), 789
- \lceil, 498, 537
- \Lcs (tlc), [339](#)
- .ldf file extension, 8
 - (babel), 7, [542](#), [579](#), 582-588
 - (jurabib), 733
- \ldf@finish (babel), 588
- \LdfInit (babel), 584



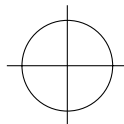
- `\ldots`, 496, 536, 844, 874, 932
- `\le`, 500, 532
- leaders
 - document headings, 41, 42
 - in tables of contents, 59
 - indexes, 664
 - tables of contents, 59
- leading
 - blanks, indexes, 650, 655, 666, 669
 - spaces, removing from typed text, 157
 - vertical spacing, 106, 107, 108, 343, 373
- `\leadsto` (latexsym), 464
- ledmac package, 117, 982
- `\left`, 478, 483, 487, 498, 504, 525, 526, 537, 899
 - error using, 905, 906
- left key value
 - (fancyvrb), 159, 160, 163, 165
 - (listings), 172
- left key/option (geometry), 208, 209
- left option
 - (eurosym), 409
 - (lineno), 181
- `\Leftarrow`, 534
- `\leftarrow`, 534
- `\leftarrowtail` (amssymb), 534
- `\leftarrowtriangle` (stmaryd), 534
- leftbars option (changebar), 190
- leftbody option (sidecap), 323
- leftcaption option (sidecap), 323
- leftFloats option (fltpage), 325
- `\leftharpoondown`, 534
- `\leftharpoonup`, 534
- `\lefythyphenmin`, 586
- leftlabels option (titletoc), 60
- `\leftleftarrows` (amssymb), 534
- leftline key value (fancyvrb), 158
- `\leftmargin rigid length`, 145, 147-149, 151, 850
- `\leftmargin key` (titlesec), 38, 43
- `\leftmark`, 218, 226-228, 229, 232, 233
 - (extramarks), 220
- `\leftpointright` (dingbat), 401
- `\Leftrightarrow`, 534
- `\leftrightarrow`, 534
- `\leftrightharpoonup` (stmaryd), 532
- `\leftrightharrows` (amssymb), 534
- `\leftrightharrowtriangle` (stmaryd), 534
- `\leftrightharpoons` (amssymb), 534
- `\leftrightsquigarrow` (amssymb), 534
- `\leftroot` (amsmath), 504, 505
- `\leftskip length`, 182, 183
- `\leftslice` (stmaryd), 530
- `\leftthreetimes` (amssymb), 530
- `\leftthumbsdown` (dingbat), 401
- `\leftthumbsup` (dingbat), 401
- legal option (crop), 213
- legalpaper key/option (geometry), 206
- legalpaper option, 195
 - (typearea), 204
- lem env. (tlc), 139
- length, *see* space parameters
- `\lengthtest` (ifthen), 150, 307, 875, 876
- Lenny option (fncychap), 34, 35
- `\leq`, 532
 - (eulervm), 399
- leqno option (amsmath), 466, 469, 471, 472, 484
- `\leqq` (amssymb), 532
- `\leqslant` (amssymb), 532
 - less than sign (<), shorthand character, 557
- `\lessapprox` (amssymb), 532
- `\lessdot` (amssymb), 530
- `\lesseqgtr` (amssymb), 532
- `\lesseqqgtr` (amssymb), 532
- `\lessgtr` (amssymb), 532
- `\lesssim` (amssymb), 532
- `\let`, 162, 249, 308, 501, 587, 680
- `\Letter` (ifsym), 405
- letter document class, 6, 22, 547
- letter groups, indexes, 662, 677
- letter-by-letter sort order, indexes, 657, 668
- letter-shaped math symbols, 527
- letterpaper key/option (geometry), 206
- letterpaper option, 195, 196, 881
 - (typearea), 204
- letters, math symbols, 526-529
- letterspacing, 88-92
- `\lettrine` (lettrine), 99, 100, 101
- lettrine package, 99-101
 - lettrine.cfg file (lettrine), 101
- `\LettrineFontHook` (lettrine), 100
- `\LettrineTextFont` (lettrine), 100
- level keyword (makeindex), 659, 660, 662
- `\levelchar` (doc), 822
- lexical analyzer, bibliographies, 777
- `\lfloor`, 498, 537
- `\lfoot` (fancyhdr), 224, 225
- `\lg`, 500
- `\Lgem` (babel), 552
- `\lgem` (babel), 552
 - LGR font encoding, 567, 574, 575, 576
- `\lgroup`, 489, 498, 537
 - lhang key (lettrine), 101
- `\lhd` (latexsym), 464
- LHE font encoding, 577, 578
- `\thead` (fancyhdr), 221, 224, 225, 598
- `\lhook`, 535
- license information
 - language definition files, 582
 - LaTeX Project Public License (LPPL), 4, 961
 - multicol package, 184
 - LICENSE.TL file, 961



- LICR (L^AT_EX internal character representation), 442, 443
- LICR objects, 442, 443
 - list of, 455–463
- `\Lightning` (ifsym), 405
- `\lightning` (stmaryrd), 528
- `\lightrulewidth` rigid length (booktabs), 270
- `\lim`, 491, 500
 - sub/superscript placement on, 491, 492
- `\liminf`, 500
 - limiting positions (subscripts/superscripts), 491, 492
- `\limits`, 492
 - error using, 903
- `\limsup`, 500
- `\Line` (pspicture), 641
- `\line`, 601, 607, 608
 - error using, 895
 - warning using, 926
 - (eepic), 608, 609, 610
 - (epic), 608
 - (pspicture), 639, 641
- line breaks, *see also* space parameters
 - badness rating, 859
 - bibliographies, 694
 - code listings, 172, 173
 - computer code, 172, 173
 - document headings, 31
 - in citations, 694
 - in tables, 247
 - number-only citations, 694
 - second-last line, 849, 850
- `line_max` keyword (makeindex), 661
- `\linebreak`, 102, 845, 943
 - (soul), 90
- `\linelabel` (lineno), 178, 179
- `\LineLoad` (marvosym), 401
- lineno package, xxvii, 176–181, 182
 - `linenomath` env. (lineno), 178
 - `linenomath*` env. (lineno), 178
- `\LineNumber` (lineno), 180, 181
- `\linenumberfont` (lineno), 179, 180
- `\linenumbers` (lineno), 176, 177, 178–182
 - `linenumbers` env. (lineno), 177
- `\linenumbersep` rigid length (lineno), 179, 180, 182
- `\linenumberwidth` rigid length (lineno), 179
- `\lineonmath` env. (lineno), 178
- `\lineref` (lineno), 179
- lines key (lettrine), 100, 101
- lines key value
 - (fancyvrb), 158, 159
 - (listings), 173
- lines key/option (geometry), 207
- lines (graphic), *see also* boxes; frames
 - drawing, 603, 604, 610, *see also* epic package; eepic package
 - thickness, 604
- lines (of text)
 - fonts for line numbers, 179, 180
 - numbering, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181
 - per page, 198
 - referencing line numbers, 178, 179
- `\lineskip` length, 936
- `\linespread`, 204, 373
- `\linethickness`, 611, 612
 - (epic), 602
 - (pics), 304, 305
 - (pspicture), 639, 640, 641
- `\linewidth` rigid length, 158, 194, 242, 250–252, 326, 624, 858, 867, 869–871
 - (multicol), 186
- `\lining` (fourier), 393
 - linking cross-references, 78
- `\lips`
 - (lips), 82, 83
 - (tlc), 81
- lips package, 82, 83, *see also* ellipsis package
- list env., 144, 146, 147, 151, 850, 858
 - error using, 911
 - style parameters, 145
- list stack, displaying, 944
- `\listdesign` (layouts), 202
- `\listdiagram` (layouts), 202
- `\listfigurename`, 34, 53
 - (babel), 547
- `\listfiles`, 21, 884
 - listing env. (moreverb), 153
 - listing* env. (moreverb), 153
 - listingcont env. (moreverb), 153
 - listingcont* env. (moreverb), 153
- listings package, xxvi, 154, 168–175
 - combined with color, 171
 - combined with inputenc, 175
- `\listof` (float), 55, 293, 294
- `\listofexamples` (tlc), 54, 55
- `\listoffigures`, 22, 46, 52, 54, 222, 293, 307
 - listed in TOC, 48
 - (caption), 315
 - (subfig), 321
- `listofformat` key/option (subfig), 319, 320
- `listofindent` key/option (subfig), 320, 321
- `listofnumwidth` key/option (subfig), 320
- `\listoftables`, 22, 46, 52, 54, 222, 259, 293
 - listed in TOC, 48
- `\listparindent` rigid length, 145
- lists
 - boxed, 600
 - bulleted, *see* itemized lists
 - description
 - extensions, 136
 - standard, 131
 - user-defined, 147, 148–151



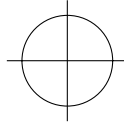
- lists (*cont.*)
 - enumerated
 - default settings, 136, [137](#), 138
 - extensions, [132-135](#)
 - indentation, [137](#)
 - standard, [129-131](#)
 - headed, 138, [139](#), 140
 - customizing, 141, 142, [143](#)
 - font, 141
 - indentation, 141
 - proofs, 143, 144
 - punctuation, 141
 - QED (□) symbol, 143, 144
 - spacing, 141
 - style name, 141
 - style, defining, [140](#)
 - itemized
 - default settings, [136](#), 137, 138
 - extensions, [135](#), 136
 - standard, [128](#)
 - multilingual documents, [565](#)
 - numbered, *see* enumerated lists; headed lists
 - of figures/tables, in tables of contents, 48
 - schematic layout, 145
 - types of, 128
 - unnumbered, *see* itemized lists
 - user-defined, 144-146
 - description lists, 147, [148-150](#), 151
 - enumerated lists, [151](#)
 - quotations, 146, [147](#)
- lists option (endfloat), 290
- `\listtablename`, 34
 - (babel), 547
- `\ll`, 532
- `\llap`, 180, [181](#)
- `\llbracket`
 - (fourier), [392](#)
 - (stmaryrd), 498, 537
- `\llceil` (stmaryrd), 537
- `\Lleftarrow` (amssymb), 534
- `\llfloor` (stmaryrd), 537
- `\lll` (amssymb), 532
- `\lless` (amssymb), 532
- `\llparenthesis` (stmaryrd), 537
 - `lmargin` key/option (geometry), [206](#), [208](#)
 - `lmodern` package, 357
- `\lmoustache`, 498, 537
- `\ln`, 500
 - `ln` option (graphics), 615
- `\lnapprox` (amssymb), 532
- `\lneq` (amssymb), 532
- `\lneqq` (amssymb), 532
- `\lnot`, 528
- `\lnsim` (amssymb), 532
- `\LoadClass`, [879](#), [886](#), [887](#)
 - error using, 903, 908, 912
 - warning using, 931
- `\LoadClassWithOptions`, 883, [887](#)
 - loading option (tracefmt), 369, 946
 - loadonly option (titlesec), 44, 45
 - location BibTeX field (BibTeXMng), 789
 - location classes, 677, 678
 - location formatting, 678
- `.lof` file extension, [7](#), [8](#), [46](#), 48, 53
 - (chapterbib), 749
 - (subfig), 320
 - (titletoc), 58
- `lofdepth` counter (subfig), 320
- `\log`, [493](#), [500](#)
 - `.log` file extension, [7](#), [8](#), 657
 - `logonly` option (trace), 946
- `\long`, [846](#), 932, [933](#)
 - long key value (jurabib), [732](#)
 - long option (rcsinfo), 839
- `\Longarrownote` (stmaryrd), [533](#), [535](#)
- `\longarrownote` (stmaryrd), 535
 - `longgather` env. (tlc), [468](#)
- `\Longleftarrow`, 534
- `\longleftarrow`, 534
- `\Longleftrightarrow`, [534](#), [862](#)
- `\longleftrightarrow`, [533](#), [534](#)
- `\Longmapsfrom` (stmaryrd), 534
- `\longmapsfrom` (stmaryrd), 534
- `\Longmapsto` (stmaryrd), 534
- `\longmapsto`, 534
 - `longnamesfirst` option (natbib), [704](#), [705](#)
 - problems using, [705](#)
- `\longpage` (tlc), [234](#)
- `\Longrightarrow`, 534
- `\longrightarrow`, [489](#), [534](#)
- `longtable` env. (longtable), [259](#), [260](#), [261-264](#), 270, 277
 - “floating”, 289
- `longtable` package, 259-263
 - combined with `booktabs`, 270
 - combined with `caption`, 262
- `lookat` key/option (jurabib), [727](#), [728](#), 729, [741](#)
- `\lookatprefix` (jurabib), 727
- `\lookatsuffix` (jurabib), 727
- `lookforgender` key/option (jurabib), [735](#)
- `looktex` program, 775
- `\looparrowleft` (amssymb), 534
- `\looparrowright` (amssymb), 534
- loose option
 - (minitoc), 56
 - (shorttoc), 55
- `\looseness`, 943
 - output produced from, [943](#)
- `\lor`, 530
 - lost characters, tracing, 945



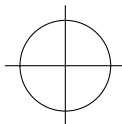
- .lot file extension, 7, 8, 46, 48
 - (chapterbib), 749
 - (subfig), 320
 - (titletoc), 58
- lotdepth counter (subfig), 320
- loversize key (lettrine), 101
- \lowercase, 341
 - problems with, 571
- lowersorbian option (babel), 543
- \lozenge (amssymb), 528
- \LPNobreakList (lips), 82
- LPPL (L^AT_EX Project Public License), 4, 961
- \lproject (tlc), 94, 95
- LR (tlc), 182
 - LR boxes, 860–862
- lraise key (lettrine), 101
- lrbox env., 869, 870
- lscap package, 211, 212
- \Lsh (amssymb), 534
- lsorbian option (babel), 559
- \lstinline (listings), 171
- \lstinputlisting (listings), 171, 172–175
 - lstlisting counter (listings), 174
 - lstlisting env. (listings), 170, 172, 173, 175
- \lstlistingname (listings), 174
- \lstlistlistingname (listings), 174
- \lstlistoflistings (listings), 174
- \lstloadlanguages (listings), 170, 171
- \lstset (listings), 169, 170, 171–175
- \Lsub (tlc), 31
- \LTcapwidth rigid length (longtable), 262
 - LTchunksize counter (longtable), 263
- \ltimes (amssymb), 530
- \LTleft length (longtable), 261
 - ltoutenc.dtx file, 368
- LTpost length (longtable), 261
- LTpre length (longtable), 261
- LTRight length (longtable), 261
- .ltx file extension, 8
 - (tlc), 14, 960
- .ltx2 file extension (tlc), 14, 960
- ltxdoc document class, 818, 834, 835
 - ltxdoc.cfg file (ltxdoc), 835
 - Lucida Bright font, in math and text, 521
- lucidabr package, 339, 521
- luximono package, 386–388
- LV1 font encoding, 416
- \lvec (tlc), 845, 846, 932, 933, 934
- \lVert (amsmath), 498, 501, 537
- \lvert (amsmath), 498, 500, 501, 537
- \lvertneqq (amssymb), 532
 - LY1 font encoding, 416
 - list of LICR objects, 455–463
 - (pxfonts), 391
 - (txfonts), 388

M

- m syntax
 - (array), 244, 245, 249
 - (tabularx), 252
- M-xcompile function (emacs), 787
- \m@ne, 843
- macce option (inputenc), 360
- maccyr option (inputenc), 571
- MACRO BB_TE_X command, 805, 807
- macro env. (doc), 815, 816, 817, 821, 824
- macro stack, displaying, 892
- macrocode env. (doc), 815, 816, 817, 821, 824
- macrocode* env. (doc), 815, 817, 821
- \MacrocodeTopsep length (doc), 824
- \MacroFont (doc), 824
- \MacroIndent rigid length (doc), 824
- macros
 - cross-references, 817, 818
 - descriptions, creating, 815, 816
 - documenting, *see* documentation tools
 - spacing after macro names, 80, 81
- \MacroTopsep length (doc), 816, 824
- mag key/option (geometry), 210
- magnification, 210
- magyar option (babel), 543
- \main (doc), 822
- main code part, 883
- main font, 338, 339
- \mainmatter, 22, 216
- make-rules program, 671
- \makeatletter, 14, 18, 25, 26, 114, 129, 692, 693, 843, 852
- \makeatother, 14, 18, 25, 26, 114, 129, 692, 693, 843, 852
- makebib program, 776
- \makebox, 113, 158, 242, 835, 860, 861, 862
 - zero-width, 126, 147, 183, 629
 - (fancybox), 597
 - (ltxdoc), 835
 - (pspicture), 640
- makebst program, 685, 708, 711
- makebst.tex file (custom-bib), 798, 799, 801–804
- \makeenmark (endnotes), 126
- \makeglossary, 653
- makeidx package, 649, 652, 656
- \makeindex, 649, 655
 - makeindex program, 7, 8, 573, 574, 648, 650, 652, 654–666, 827, *see also* index generation; xindy program
 - Cyrillic alphabet, 573
 - multilingual documents, 573
- \makelabel, 145, 147, 148, 149, 150, 850
- \makeLineNumber (lineno), 180, 181
- \makeLineNumberRight (lineno), 179
- \MakeLowercase, 37, 63, 64, 85, 341, 571
 - (fontenc), 361
- \MakePercentCommand (doc), 824



- `\MakePercentIgnore` (doc), 824
- `\MakePerPage` (perpage), 120, 125
- `\MakePrivateLetters` (doc), 824
- `\MakeShortVerb`
 - (doc), 816, 821
 - (shortvrb), 152, 885
- `\MakeShortVerb*`
 - (doc), 816, 822
 - (shortvrb), 152, 153
- `\MakeTextLowercase` (textcase), 86
- `\MakeTextUppercase` (textcase), 86
- `\maketitle`, 22
 - error using, 907
 - producing unwanted page number, 222, 230
 - warning using, 925
- `\MakeUppercase`, 85, 86, 229, 571, 767
 - in headings, 31, 91, 92, 679, 680
 - (fontenc), 361
 - (textcase), 86
- `\MakPerPage` (perpage), 121
 - Manju (Mongolian), 592
 - manjutex package, 592
 - manual \TeX entry type, 690, 763, 765, 779
 - manyfoot package, xxvi, 122–125
 - .map file extension, 420
- `\Mapsfrom` (stmaryrd), 534
- `\mapsfrom` (stmaryrd), 534
- `\Mapsfromchar` (stmaryrd), 535
- `\mapsfromchar` (stmaryrd), 535
- `\Mapsto` (stmaryrd), 534
- `\mapsto`, 534
- `\Mapstochar` (stmaryrd), 535
- `\mapstochar`, 535
- `\marg` (ltxdoc), 834
- margin key/option
 - (caption), 309, 318
 - (geometry), 211, 213, 214
 - (subfig), 316, 317
- margin footnotes, 118, 119
- marginal option (footmisc), 118, 124, 728, 730
- marginal notes, 126, 127, 209, *see also* endnotes; footnotes
- margincaption option (sidecap), 323, 325
- `\marginlabel` (tlc), 127
- `\marginpar`, 103, 126, 127, 177, 178, 221, 863
 - error using, 899, 907, 912
 - justification in, 106
 - numbered per page, 121
 - problems with hyphenation, 127
 - style parameters, 127
 - warning using, 924
 - (lineno), 177
 - (mparhack), 127
 - (multicol), not supported, 189
 - (perpage), numbered per page, 121
 - (titlesec), problems using, 38
- `\marginparpush` rigid length, 127, 194, 196
- `\marginparsep` rigid length, 127, 194, 196, 302
 - (fancyhdr), 227
 - (sidecap), 324
- marginparsep key/option (geometry), 210
- `\marginparswitchfalse` (layouts), 200
- `\marginparwidth` rigid length, 127, 194, 196, 199, 203, 302
 - (fancyhdr), 227
- marginparwidth key/option (geometry), 206, 209
- marginratio key/option (geometry), 206, 211
- margins
 - driver margins, 196
 - inner margins, 195
 - outer margins, 195
 - page layout, 195, 208, 211
- `\mark`, 217, 218
- mark commands, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 229, 230
- `\markboth`, 218, 219, 221–223, 228, 229, 230
 - error using, 893
- markers option (endfloat), 290
- marking omitted text, *see* ellipsis
- `\markright`, 218, 219, 220, 222, 223, 228, 229, 230, 232
 - error using, 893
 - (extramarks), 221
- markshow option (multicol), 188
- markup-location function (xindy), 678, 679
- markup-location-list function (xindy), 675
- marvodoc.pdf file (marvosym), 401
- marvosym package, xxvii, 401–403, 411, 412
- MarVoSym font, 401, 403
- master scripts, creating, 829
- mastersthesis \TeX entry type, 763
- math option (inputenc), 446
- math alphabet identifier, *see* alphabet identifier
- math fonts, *see also* fonts
 - alphabet identifiers, 348, 349–351
 - AMS, 467, 468
 - automatic changes, 347, 348
 - Baskerville Math, 520
 - Bitstream Charter Math, 520
 - Blackboard Bold, 378, 509, 519
 - bold letters, 510–512, 513
 - CM Bright, 522
 - Computer Modern (CM), 513
 - Concrete, 514
 - Euler, 396, 397–399, 467, 514
 - Euler Fraktur, 467, 509
 - font commands, 351
 - formula versions, 352, 353
 - Fourier-GUTenberg, 391–393, 515
 - Helvetica Math, 522
 - Info Math, 523
 - input, encoding, 445–447
 - Lucida Math, 521
 - Palatino, 377, 378, 390, 391, 518

math fonts (*cont.*)

Palatino Math, [519](#)
 Pazo, [377](#), [378](#), [509](#), [518](#)
 Pi, 378–381, [382](#)
 Pxfonts, [518](#)
 scaling large operators, 368
 setting up, 432–437
 Times Roman, [376](#), [377](#), [389](#), [390](#), [516](#)
 TM Math, [517](#)
 Txfonts, [516](#)

math symbol type, 524

math symbols, *see also* special characters; text symbols
 accents, [529](#)

as superscripts, [495](#)

binary operator symbols, 529

compound, [490–495](#)

continued fractions, [490](#)

decorated arrows, [490](#)

decorative, [495](#)

delimiters, 490–497, [498](#), 499, [504](#)

dottier accents, [494](#), [495](#)

ellipsis (...), [496](#), [497](#)

formulas, boxed, [491](#), [600](#)

fractions, [493](#), [494](#)

generalizations, [493](#), [494](#)

horizontal extensions, [497](#), [499](#)

integral signs, multiple, [492](#)

letters, 526–529

math symbol type, 524

`\mathbin` (boxes), [530](#)

`\mathbin` (circles), [531](#)

`\mathbin` (miscellaneous), [530](#)

`\mathclose` (open/close), [498](#), [537](#)

mathematical type, 524

`\mathinner` (punctuation), [536](#)

`\mathop`, [536](#)

`\mathopen` (open/close), [498](#), [537](#)

`\mathord` (Greek), [527](#)

`\mathord` (letter-shaped), [527](#)

`\mathord` (miscellaneous), [528](#)

`\mathord` (punctuation), [536](#)

`\mathpunct` (punctuation), [536](#)

`\mathrel` (arrows), [534](#)

`\mathrel` (arrows—negated), [534](#)

`\mathrel` (equality and order), [532](#)

`\mathrel` (equality and order—negated), [532](#)

`\mathrel` (miscellaneous), [535](#)

`\mathrel` (negation and arrow extensions), [535](#)

`\mathrel` (sets and inclusion), [533](#)

`\mathrel` (sets and inclusion—negated), [533](#)

modular relations, [492](#), [493](#)

numerals, 526–529

opening/closing symbols, 537

operator symbols, 536

operators, [490–493](#), [494](#), [495](#)

math symbols (*cont.*)

operators, multilingual documents, [564](#)

ordinary symbols, 526, 527, [528](#), 529

positioning subscripts/superscripts, [491](#), [492](#)

punctuation, 535

radicals, 504, [505](#)

relation symbols, [531](#), 532, 533

spacing between, [525](#), [526](#), [528](#), [529](#)

subscripts, limiting positions, [491](#), [492](#)

superscripts, above Relation symbols, 495

superscripts, limiting positions, [491](#), [492](#)

symbol classes, [524–526](#), [528](#), [529](#)

variable form, 495, [496–499](#)

vertical extensions, [498](#), [499](#)

`\mathalpha`, [399](#), [434](#), [435](#), 524

`\mathbb`

(amsfonts), [467](#), [509](#)

(amssymb), 509

(fourier), [391](#)

(mathpazo), [378](#)

(tlc), [435](#), [509](#)

`\mathbf`, [349](#), [352](#), [472](#), [475](#), [492](#), [495](#), [504](#), 508, [510](#), [511](#)

(bm), 510

(mathptmx), [377](#)

`\mathbin`, [85](#), [435](#), 524, [528](#), [530](#), [531](#)

(bm), 512

(relsize), 85

`\mathcal`, [349](#), 351, [397](#), [484](#), [489](#), [495](#), [501](#), [506](#), 508, [509](#)

(ccfonts), [384](#)

(eucal), 396, 467

(eulervm), [397](#), [398](#)

(fourier), [391](#)

(mathpazo), [377](#)

(mathptmx), [376](#)

(pxfonts), [390](#)

(txfonts), [389](#)

`\mathclose`, [435](#), [498](#), [524](#), [537](#)

`\mathdollar`, 527

`\mathellipsis`, 536

mathematical typesetting, *see also* $\mathcal{A}\mathcal{M}\mathcal{S}\text{-}\mathcal{L}\mathcal{A}\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{X}$; *specific mathematical elements*

fine-tuning layout

alignment, [505](#), [506](#), 507

big-g delimiters, [504](#)

horizontal space, 507, 508

radicals, 504, [505](#)

sizing, 502, [503](#)

smashing, 506, [507](#)

spacing, 502, [503](#), [505](#), [506](#), 507

sub-formulas, 503, 504

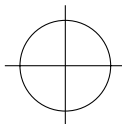
operator names, 499, [500](#), [501](#)

text, [499–501](#)

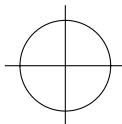
`\mathfrak`

(amsfonts), [467](#), [509](#)

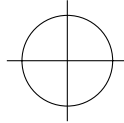
(amssymb), 509



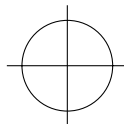
- `\mathfrak` (*cont.*)
 - (eufrak), 396, 397, 399, 467
 - (eulervm), 398
- `\mathindent` length (amsmath), 469, 471, 500
- `\mathindent` rigid length, 471
- `\mathinner`, 498, 525, 536
- `\mathit`, 349, 464
- `\mathlarger` (relsize), 84, 85
- `mathlines` option (lineno), 178
- `\mathnormal`, 349, 350
 - (eulervm), 397
- `\mathop`, 85, 435, 524, 536
 - (amsmath), 492
 - (bm), 512
- `\mathopen`, 435, 498, 524, 537
- `\mathord`, 435, 474, 498, 524, 527–529, 536
- `\mathparagraph`, 527
 - mathpazo package, 371, 373, 377, 378, 519
 - mathppl package, 371, 373, 377
 - mathptm package, 371, 373, 376, 377
 - mathptmx package, 370, 371, 373, 376, 377, 388–390, 517
 - combined with tipa, 406
- `\mathpunct`, 435, 524, 536
- `\mathrel`, 85, 435, 474, 498, 524, 528, 529, 532–535
 - (amsmath), 504
 - (bm), 512
- `\mathring`, 529
- `\mathrm`, 349, 350, 489, 499
- `\mathscr`
 - (eucal), 396, 397
 - (eulervm), not existing, 398
 - (tlc), 509
- `mathscr` option (eucal), 396
- `\mathsection`, 527
- `\mathsf`, 349, 351, 352, 353, 464
 - (eulervm), 399
- `\mathsmaller` (relsize), 84, 85
- `\mathsterling`, 527
- `\mathstrut`, 505
- `mathtime` package, 352
- `\mathtt`, 349
- `\mathversion`, 352
 - error using, 904
- `matrix` env. (amsmath), 486
 - error using, 904, 907
- matrix-like environments
 - cases env., 486
 - matrix environments, 486, 487
 - single equations, few variants, 486
 - subscripts, stacking, 487, 488
 - superscripts, stacking, 487, 488
- `\matrixput` (epic), 607
- `\max`, 491, 500, 525
- `\maxdimen` rigid length, 88
 - (tabulary), 253
- `\maxfiles` (docstrip), 833
 - MaxMatrixCols counter (amsmath), 487
- `\maxoutfiles` (docstrip), 833
- `\maxovaldiam` rigid length (epic), 609
- `\mbox`, 148, 499, 512, 844, 860, 870
 - hiding material in a `\discretionary`, 173
 - to suppress hyphenation, 694
 - (bm), 512
 - (soul), 90
 - (ulem), 87
- `md` key value (caption), 310
- `md` option (titlesec), 37
- `\mddefault`, 346
- `\mdqoff` (babel), 548
- `\mdqon` (babel), 548
- `\mdseries`, 340, 344, 346
- `\meaning`, 935
- `\meas` (tlc), 501
- `\measuredangle` (amssymb), 528
- `medieval` attribute (babel), 549
- `medium` option (titlesec), 37
- `\medmuskip` length, 507, 525, 526
- `\medskip`, 857
 - in headings, 31
- `\medskipamount` length, 857
- `\medspace` (amsmath), 507, 508
 - memo page style (tlc), 230
- `memoir` document class, 202, 237, 701
- memory exceeded message, 915–919
- `\merge` (stmaryrd), 530
 - merge rules, 673, 676
 - merge-rule function (xindy), 676
 - merge-to function (xindy), 678
 - merging, bibliographies, 779, 780
 - merlin.mbs file (custom-bib), 799, 803
- `\MessageBreak`, 884, 885
 - messages, *see also* troubleshooting
 - generating, 827, 828
 - informational, 920–931
 - memory exceeded, 915–919
 - user, generating, 827, 828
 - warning, 920–931
 - messages, error
 - * (asterisk) only, 894
 - colored, in bibliography front end, 785
 - indexes
 - list of, 658, 659
 - makeindex, 658, 659
 - suppressing, 657, 668, 674
 - list of, 894–915
 - source line, finding, 890–894
 - syntax, 890
 - messages, index generation
 - debugging, 675



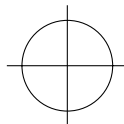
- messages, index generation (*cont.*)
 - error messages
 - list of, 658, 659
 - makeindex, 658, 659
 - suppressing, 657, 668, 674
- `\meta` (doc), [815](#), [822](#)
 - METAFONT, 334
- `\MetaPrefix` (docstrip), 829, [833](#)
- MFpic program, 970
- `\mho`
 - (amssymb), 527
 - (latsym), [464](#)
- `\mid`, [509](#), [535](#)
- `\middle`, available with eTeX, 498, 504, 537
- `\midrule` (booktabs), [270](#), [271](#), [272](#)
- `\midrulesep` rigid length (booktabs), 271
- `\midwordellipsis` (ellipsis), 82
- `\min`, 500
- `\minalignsep` (amsmath), [476](#), [477](#), [479](#)
- `\minilof` (minitoc), 56
- `\minilot` (minitoc), 56
- minipage env., [862](#), [863](#), [864](#), [865](#), [866](#), [869](#), [870](#)
 - footnotes in, [110](#), [111](#), 113, [277](#)
 - justification in, 104, 106
 - nested, 864
 - (supertabular), 256
- `\minitoc` (minitoc), 56, 58
 - minitoc package, xvii, [56–58](#), *see also* titletoc package
 - minitocdepth counter (minitoc), 56, 57
- `\minus` (euro), [99](#)
- minus syntax, [63](#), [91](#), 415, 695, [854](#), [855](#), 935
- `\minuso` (stmaryrd), 530
- mirror option (crop), [214](#)
- misc BibTeX entry type, 763
- misc option (ifsym), [405](#)
- missing\$ BibTeX built-in function, 808, [810](#)
- mktxlrs program, 899
- ML env. (tlc), [139](#)
- mla option
 - (ellipsis), 82
 - (lips), [83](#)
- MIBibTeX program, 761
- .mlf(*n*) file extension (minitoc), 56
- mlt env. (tlc), [468](#)
- .mlt(*n*) file extension (minitoc), 56
- mmode boolean, 875
- mnk option (inputenc), 571
- mnote counter (tlc), [121](#)
- `\Mobilefone` (marvosym), [401](#)
- `\mod` (amsmath), [492](#), [493](#)
- `\models`, 535
 - modular relations, math symbols, 492, [493](#)
- `\Module` (doc), 824
 - modulo option (lineno), 179
- `\modulolinenumbers` (lineno), [179](#), [182](#)
- monetary symbols, *see* currencies, typesetting
- Mongolian (Manju), 592
- monospaced fonts, [331](#), [332](#), 339, *see also* typed text;
 - typewriter font
 - courier, 374
- monotoniko attribute (babel), [549](#), [574](#)
- month BibTeX field, [690](#), [763](#), [765](#), [770](#)
- `\moo` (stmaryrd), 530
- `\morecmidrules` (booktabs), [271](#), [272](#)
- moredefs package, 82, 83
- morefloats package, 912
- moreverb package, 153
- mos option (inputenc), 571
- mottos (quotations), on chapter headings, 35, [36](#)
- `\Mountain` (ifsym), [405](#)
 - mountains, symbols, 403, [404](#), [405](#)
- `\movetoevenpage` (nextpage), 236
- `\movetooddpage` (nextpage), 236
- `\mp`, 530
 - mparhack package, 127
- mpexclude option (typearea), 205
- mpfootnote counter, 110, 851
 - (footmisc), [111](#)
- `\mpfootnotemark` (footmisc), [111](#)
- `\mpfootnoterule` (footmisc), 119
- mpinclude option (typearea), [205](#)
- mpsupertabular env. (supertabular), [256](#), [277](#)
- mpsupertabular* env. (supertabular), [256](#), [277](#)
- `\mrm` (tlc), [350](#)
 - mrnumber BibTeX field (BibTeXMng), 789
- `\msfsl` (tlc), [350](#), [351](#), 352
- `\Msg` (docstrip), 827
- .msp file extension, 626
- `\mspace` (amsmath), 507
- .mtc(*n*) file extension (minitoc), 56
- `\mtcfont` (minitoc), 57
- `\mtcindent` rigid length (minitoc), 57
 - mtcoff package, 58
- `\mtcpagenumbers` (minitoc), 57
- `\mtcPfont` (minitoc), 57
- `\mtcPSfont` (minitoc), 57
- `\mtcrule` (minitoc), 57
- `\mtcrules` (minitoc), 57
- `\mtcSfont` (minitoc), 57
- `\mtcSSfont` (minitoc), 57
- `\mtcSSSfont` (minitoc), 57
- `\mtctitle` (minitoc), 57
- `\mu`, [492](#), [527](#)
- `\multfootsep` (footmisc), 120
 - multibib package, 746, 754, [755](#), [756](#)
 - compatibility matrix, 746
- multicol package, 176, [184–189](#), 232, 299
 - license information, 184
- `\multicolpretolerance` (multicol), 186



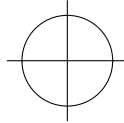
- multicols env. (multicol), [184](#), [185-189](#), [680](#), 863, 875
 - style parameters, 185-187
- multicols* env. (multicol), [185](#), 884
- \multicolsep length (multicol), [185](#), 186
- \multicoltolerance (multicol), [186](#), 187
- \multicolumn, [272](#), 273, [274](#), [276](#), [277](#), [279](#), [280](#)
 - error using, 901, 904, 905
 - (longtable), [260](#)
 - (supertabular), [257](#), [258](#)
 - (tabularx), [282](#)
 - restrictions using, 252
- multilingual documents, *see also* babel package
 - ! (exclamation mark), shorthand character, [554](#)
 - " (double quote), shorthand character, 551-553
 - ' (acute accent), shorthand character, [556](#)
 - . (period), shorthand character, [558](#)
 - : (colon), shorthand character, [554](#)
 - ; (semicolon), shorthand character, [554](#)
 - < (less than sign), shorthand character, [557](#)
 - = (equals sign), shorthand character, [557](#)
 - > (greater than sign), shorthand character, [557](#)
 - ? (question mark), shorthand character, [554](#)
 - ~ (caret), shorthand character, [556](#)
 - ˆ (grave accent), shorthand character, [555](#)
 - ~ (tilde)
 - multilingual aspects, [554](#)
 - nonbreaking space, 550
 - accented letters, [552](#)
 - bibliographies, language support, 733, [734](#), 735, 811, 812
 - BibTeX, 573
 - character sets, 541
 - citations, Hungarian, 564
 - culture, and typesetting, 542
 - current language, setting/getting, 544, [545](#), [546](#)
 - dates, formatting, [558](#), [559](#)
 - definite articles, Hungarian, 563
 - encoding languages and fonts
 - Cyrillic alphabet, 569-573
 - Greek alphabet, 574, 576
 - Hebrew alphabet, 576-578
 - language options, 566-568
 - footnotes, 565, [566](#)
 - French names, [563](#)
 - Hcaption font, 577
 - Hclassic font, 577
 - hyphenation
 - cultural aspects, 542
 - defining dynamically, 542
 - in multiple languages, 546, [580](#), [581](#)
 - Italian, 563
 - language aspects, 541
 - patterns, adjusting, 586
 - patterns, applying, [545](#)
 - preventing, [545](#)
- multilingual documents (*cont.*)
 - special rules, [553](#)
 - indentation after heading, 565
 - indexes, 666, [669-671](#)
 - language attributes, [549](#), [550](#)
 - language, and typesetting, 541
 - language-dependent strings, 542, [547](#), [549-551](#), 586
 - lists, [565](#)
 - makeindex, 573
 - mathematical operators, [564](#)
 - non-Latin alphabets
 - Arabic, 591
 - Armenian, 592
 - Chinese, 592
 - Cyrillic, 569-571, [572](#), 573, 574
 - Ethiopian, 592
 - Greek, 574, [575](#), [576](#)
 - Hebrew, [576](#), [577](#), [578](#), [579](#), 591
 - Indian, 592
 - Japanese, 592
 - Korean, 592
 - Manju (Mongolian), 592
 - numbering, 559, [560-563](#), 564
 - Omega, TeX extension, 592
 - OT1 extensions, 566, 567
 - overview, 539-541
 - Polish, [567](#)
 - punctuation, special cases, [591](#)
 - quoting characters, inserting, [552](#), [553](#)
 - right-to-left typesetting, 566, [577](#)
 - shalom fonts, 577
 - shorthands, 547, [548](#), [549](#)
 - spacing after punctuation, 564
 - special characters, [552](#)
 - summary table, 542
 - T1 extensions, 566, 567
- \multimap (amssymb), 534
- multipage tables
 - and floats, [262-264](#)
 - captions, 257, [262](#)
 - creating with longtable, 259, [260](#), 261, [262-264](#)
 - creating with supertabular, 256, [257](#), [258](#), 259
 - footnotes, 263
 - headers and footers, 256, 257, 261
 - horizontal alignment, 261
 - page breaks, 257
 - problems with, [263](#), [264](#)
 - reducing run numbers, 263
 - row commands, 261
 - spacing around, 261
 - width, 258, 259, [260](#), 261, 262, [263](#), 264
- multiple key value (jurabib), 722, 735
- multiple option (footmisc), [120](#), [123-125](#), [728-731](#)
- multiple bibliographies, 745-756
- multiple citations, 703, [704](#)



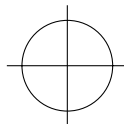
- multiple indexes, 681, 682
 - multiple tables of contents, 54, [55](#), 56–58
 - `\multiply`, 871
 - `\multiput`, 601, 606, 607
 - (`pspicture`), 640
 - `\multiputlist` (`epic`), [606](#), [607](#)
 - `\multirow` (`multirow`), [273](#), [274](#), [282](#)
 - `multirow` package, 273, 274
 - `\multirowsetup` (`multirow`), [273](#), [274](#)
 - `multiline` env. (`amsmath`), [469](#), [471](#), [472](#)
 - error using, 895
 - `multiline*` env. (`amsmath`), [469](#), [472](#)
 - `\multlinegap` rigid length (`amsmath`), [471](#), [472](#)
 - `\myclearpage` (`tlc`), 236
 - `myheadings` page style, 222
 - `MYitemize` env. (`tlc`), [128](#)
 - `\MyRot` (`tlc`), [631](#)
 - `myverbatim` env. (`tlc`), [165](#)
- N**
- `\n` (`tlc`), [83](#)
 - `\nabla`, 528
 - NACRO \LaTeX command, [812](#)
 - `\name` (`tlc`), [341](#)
 - name key
 - (listings), [172](#)
 - (`titlesec`), [43](#), [44](#)
 - name key value (`jurabib`), [729](#), [730](#), [731](#), [734](#)
 - `name&title` key value (`jurabib`), 729
 - `name&title&auto` key value (`jurabib`), [730](#)
 - named \LaTeX style
 - (`chicago`), 700
 - (`named`), [791](#), [792](#)
 - named package, 792
 - named boxes, 868, [869](#), [870](#), *see also* boxes
 - named page styles, 230
 - `namelimits` option (`amsmath`), 491
 - names, bibliography database, 766–768
 - naming conventions, 842, 843
 - naming fonts, 420
 - `namunsrt` \LaTeX style, 792
 - `nar` \LaTeX style, 792
 - `nar` package, 792
 - `\NAT@close` (`natbib`), [709](#)
 - `\NAT@date` (`natbib`), [709](#)
 - `\NAT@idxtxt` (`natbib`), [709](#)
 - `\NAT@name` (`natbib`), [709](#)
 - `\NAT@open` (`natbib`), [709](#)
 - `natbib` package, xxvii, 68, **700–710**, **712–715**, 801
 - compatibility matrix, 746
 - incompatible with `cite`, 714
 - `natbib.cfg` file (`natbib`), 706, 709
 - `natheight` key (`graphicx`), 619
 - `\natural`, 528
 - `nature` \LaTeX style (`nature`), 792
 - `nature` package, 792
 - `natwidth` key (`graphicx`), 619
 - `naustrian` option (`babel`), 543
 - `ncc` option (`inputenc`), 571
 - `\ncong` (`amssymb`), 532
 - `\Ndash` (`tlc`), [83](#)
 - `ndkeywordstyle` key (`listings`), 170
 - `\ne`, 532
 - `\narrow`, 534
 - `nearskip` key/option (`subfig`), [317](#), [318](#), [319](#), [321](#)
 - `nederlands` \LaTeX style (`harvard`), 700, **811**
 - `\NeedsTeXFormat`, [878](#), [879](#), [886](#), [888](#)
 - release information, [878](#)
 - warning using, 931
 - `\neg`, 528
 - negated math symbols
 - arrow extensions, [535](#)
 - arrows, [534](#)
 - equality and order, [532](#)
 - sets and inclusions, [533](#)
 - `\negmedspace` (`amsmath`), 507, 508
 - `\negthickspace` (`amsmath`), 507, 508
 - `\negthinspace`, 507, 508
 - `\neq`, [506](#), [528](#), 529, 532
 - nesting
 - commands, [846](#)
 - document headings, 24
 - levels, tables of contents, 50
 - `neveradjust` option (`paralist`), [135](#), 136
 - `neverdecrease` option (`paralist`), [134](#), [135](#), 136
 - New Century Schoolbook font, 375
 - New Font Selection scheme (NFSS), 327–329
 - `newapa` \LaTeX style
 - (`chicago`), 700
 - (`newapa`), 792
 - `newapa` package, 792
 - `\newblock`, 686, [687](#), [693](#), [698](#)
 - (\LaTeX), 806
 - `\newboolean` (`ifthen`), [875](#), [886](#)
 - `newcent` package, 371
 - `\newcites` (`multibib`), [755](#), [756](#)
 - `\newcolumntype`
 - (`array`), [248](#), [249](#), [266](#), [561](#), [563](#)
 - (`colortbl`), [265](#)
 - (`dcolumn`), [275](#), [276](#)
 - (`tabularx`), [251](#)
 - (`tabulary`), 253
 - `\newcommand`, **843–845**, [846](#), 847, 883
 - error using, 897, 901, 904, [909](#), 914, 932
 - used in `.bb1` file, 749, 771
 - `\newcommand*`, [846](#), 908, 932
 - `newcommands` option (`ragged2e`), [105](#), [739](#)
 - `\newcounter`, [151](#), [198](#), [849](#), [851](#), 852, 853, [871](#)
 - error using, 897, 906
 - `\newdatelsorbian` (`babel`), [559](#)



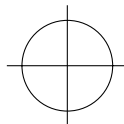
- `\newdateusorbian` (babel), [559](#)
- `\newenvironment`, [847](#), [848](#), [849](#), [850](#)
 - error using, [844](#), [897](#), [901](#), [905](#), [909](#), [914](#)
- `\newfloat`
 - (float), [292](#), [293](#), [294](#), [312](#), [320](#)
 - (rotfloat), [298](#)
- `\newfont`, [328](#)
- `\newif`, [875](#)
- `\newindex` (index), [682](#), [709](#), [721](#)
- `\newlength`, [854](#), [875](#), [876](#), [883](#)
 - error using, [897](#)
- newfont package, [464](#)
- `\newline`, [860](#)
 - error using, [911](#)
 - (amsthm), [141](#), [142](#)
- newline key value (caption), [310](#)
- `\newline$` \TeX built-in function, [808](#), [810](#)
- `\newpage`, [30](#), [234](#), [289](#)
 - (longtable), [261](#)
 - (multicol), [186](#)
 - (nfssfont.tex), [369](#)
- `\newrefformat` (prettyref), [76](#)
- news groups, [948](#)
- `\newsavebox`, [90](#), [849](#), [868](#), [869](#), [870](#), [944](#)
 - error using, [897](#)
- `\newstylenums` (eco), [383](#)
- `\newsubfloat` (subfig), [320](#)
- `\newtheorem`, [851](#)
 - error using, [906](#)
 - (amsthm), [138](#), [139](#), [140](#), [142](#)
- `\newtheorem*` (amsthm), [139](#), [140](#), [143](#)
- `\newtheoremstyle` (amsthm), [141](#), [142](#), [143](#)
- `\newtie` (textcomp), [363](#), [366](#)
- newzealand option (babel), [543](#)
- `\nexists` (amssymb), [528](#)
- next option (inputenc), [360](#)
- `\nextcitefull` (jurabib), [725](#)
- `\nextcitenotitle` (jurabib), [725](#)
- `\nextcitereset` (jurabib), [725](#)
- `\nextciteshort` (jurabib), [725](#)
- nextpage package, [235](#), [236](#)
- NFSS (New Font Selection scheme), [327](#)–[329](#)
- nfssfont.tex package, [345](#), [369](#), [370](#), [434](#), [435](#), [509](#)
- `\NG`, [457](#)
 - problems in T1, [417](#)
- `\ng`, [458](#)
 - problems in T1, [417](#)
- `\ngeq` (amssymb), [532](#)
- `\ngeqq` (amssymb), [532](#)
- `\ngeqslant` (amssymb), [532](#)
- ngerman option (babel), [543](#), [544](#), [552](#), [657](#), [672](#), [734](#)
- `\ngtr` (amssymb), [532](#)
- `\ni`, [533](#)
- nindent key (lettrine), [101](#)
- `\nintt` (tlc), [464](#)
 - nintt option (rawfonts), [464](#)
- `\niplus` (stmaryrd), [533](#)
- `\nleftarrow` (amssymb), [534](#)
- `\nleftarrow` (amssymb), [534](#)
- `\nleftrightarrow` (amssymb), [534](#)
- `\nleq` (amssymb), [532](#)
- `\nleqq` (amssymb), [532](#)
- `\nleqslant` (amssymb), [532](#)
- `\nless` (amssymb), [532](#)
- `\nmid` (amssymb), [535](#)
- `\nn` (tlc), [652](#)
- `\nnearrow` (stmaryrd), [534](#)
- `\nnwarrow` (stmaryrd), [534](#)
- `\No` (babel), [563](#)
- `\no` (babel), [563](#)
 - noadjust option (cite), [695](#)
- `\noalign`, [266](#)
 - error using, [904](#)
- noBBppl option (mathpazo), [378](#)
- `\nobibliography`
 - (bibentry), [711](#)
 - (jurabib), [726](#), [727](#)
- `\nobibliography*` (bibentry), [711](#)
 - nobottomtitles option (titlesec), [40](#)
 - nobottomtitles* option (titlesec), [40](#)
- `\nobreak`, [234](#)
- `\nobreakdash` (amsmath), [83](#)
- `\nobreakspace`, [313](#), [314](#)
- `\NoCaseChange` (textcase), [86](#)
- nocfg option (paralist), [138](#)
- `\nochangebars` (changebar), [190](#)
- `\nocite`, [691](#), [692](#), [693](#), [726](#), [772](#), [778](#), [793](#)
 - error using, [896](#)
 - problem using, [691](#)
 - warning using, [920](#)
 - (biblist), [774](#), [775](#)
 - (bibtopic), [753](#)
 - (bibunits), [751](#)
 - (jurabib), [723](#), [726](#), [737](#)–[741](#)
 - (multibib), [755](#)
- `\nocite*` (bibunits), [751](#)
- `\nocite<type>` (multibib), [755](#)
 - nocompress option (cite), [694](#), [695](#)
- `\nocorr`, [345](#)
- `\nocorrlist`, [344](#)
- `\noextras<language>` (babel), [579](#), [588](#)
- `\noextrarussian` (babel), [589](#)
 - nofancy option (rcsinfo), [839](#)
 - nofighead option (endfloat), [290](#)
 - nofiglist option (endfloat), [290](#)
- `\nofiles`
 - warning using, [925](#)
 - (longtable), [259](#)
- nofoot key/option (geometry), [209](#)



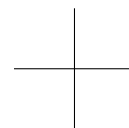
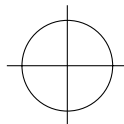
- nographics option (crop), [214](#)
- nogrey option (quotchap), [35](#)
- nohang key value (jurabib), [738](#)
- nohead key/option (geometry), [209](#)
- noheadfoot key/option (geometry), [209](#)
- noheads option (endfloat), [290](#)
- nohyphenation option (babel), [545](#)
- \noibidem (jurabib), [729](#)
- \noindent, [113](#), [114](#), [126](#), [250](#), [858](#), [862](#), [867](#), [869](#)
(picins), [303](#)
- noindentafter option (titlesec), [40](#), [42](#)
- noinfo option (crop), [213](#)
- \nointerlineskip, [867](#)
- nointlimits option (amsmath), [491](#)
- \nolimits, [492](#)
error using, [903](#)
- \nolinebreak, [692](#), [849](#), [943](#)
(cite), [694](#)
- \nolinenumbers (lineno), [176](#)
- nolists option (endfloat), [290](#)
- lolol key (listings), [174](#)
- nomarkers option (endfloat), [290](#)
- \nombre (babel), [561](#), [562](#)
- nomove option (cite), [697](#)
- \nomtpagenumbers (minitoc), [57](#)
- \nomtcrule (minitoc), [57](#)
- \nomtcrules (minitoc), [57](#)
- \non (tlc), [488](#)
- non-ASCII symbols, [842](#)
- non-English documents, *see* multilingual documents
- non-Latin alphabets
 - Arabic, [591](#)
 - Armenian, [592](#)
 - Chinese, [592](#)
 - Cyrillic, [569](#), [572](#), [574](#)–[983](#)
 - Ethiopian, [592](#)
 - Greek, [574](#), [575](#), [576](#)
 - Hebrew, [576](#), [577](#), [578](#), [579](#), [591](#)
 - Indian, [592](#)
 - Japanese, [592](#)
 - Korean, [592](#)
 - Manju (Mongolian), [592](#)
- non-numerical cross-references, [76](#), [77](#)
- \nonaheterov (hetarom), [613](#)
- nonamebreak option (natbib), [706](#)
- nonamelimits option (amsmath), [491](#)
- nonbreaking hyphen (–), [83](#), [93](#)
- none key value
 - (fancyvrb), [158](#), [159](#), [161](#), [165](#)
 - (listings), [172](#)
- \nonfrenchspacing, [428](#)
- \nonstopmode, [893](#)
- \nonumber (amsmath), [482](#)
- \nopagebreak, [234](#)
- \nopostamble (docstrip), [830](#)
- \nopreamble (docstrip), [829](#), [830](#)
- \noptcrules (minitoc), [57](#)
- \norm (tlc), [501](#)
normal key value (jurabib), [717](#), [722](#), [732](#), [742](#)
normal option (threeparttable), [279](#)
normal font, [338](#)
- \normal@char(char) (babel), [589](#), [590](#)
- \normalcolor, [870](#)
- \normalem (ulem), [87](#)
normalem option (ulem), [87](#)
- \normalfont, [29](#), [30](#), [113](#), [141](#), [148](#), [223](#), [339](#), [341](#), [344](#),
[345](#), [464](#), [848](#), [870](#)
normalizing, bibliographies, [780](#), [781](#), [786](#)
- \normalmarginpar, [127](#)
- \normalsize, [29](#), [30](#), [144](#), [146](#), [197](#), [342](#), [343](#), [373](#), [479](#),
[480](#), [888](#), [911](#)
normalsize key value (caption), [310](#)
- norsk option (babel), [543](#), [585](#)
- norsk.ldf file (babel), [585](#)
- norule option (footmisc), [119](#)
- noSeparatorLine option (fltpage), [325](#)
- nosort option (cite), [694](#), [695](#)
- nospace option (cite), [695](#)
- nostar option (titleref), [77](#)
- nostrict key value (jurabib), [729](#), [730](#)
- nosumlimits option (amsmath), [491](#)
- \not, [531](#), [533](#), [535](#)
(ifthen), [877](#)
- notabhead option (endfloat), [290](#)
- notablist option (endfloat), [290](#)
- \notag (amsmath), [472](#), [473](#), [475](#), [482](#), [483](#), [499](#)
- notbib option (tocbibind), [48](#)
- notcite option (showkeys), [68](#)
- note BB_TX field, [690](#), [763](#), [764](#), [765](#), [773](#)
- Notes env. (tlc), [151](#)
- notes counter (tlc), [151](#)
- \notesname (endnotes), [126](#)
- notext option (crop), [214](#)
- \notin, [533](#)
- notindex option (tocbibind), [48](#)
- notlof option (tocbibind), [48](#)
- notlot option (tocbibind), [48](#)
- notoccite package, [697](#), [698](#)
incompatible with hyperref, [698](#)
- notref option (showkeys), [68](#)
- nottoc option (tocbibind), [48](#)
- nottoday option (rcsinfo), [839](#)
- \nparallel (amssymb), [535](#)
- \nparallelslant (fourier), [392](#)
- \nplus (stmaryrd), [530](#)
- \nprec (amssymb), [532](#)
- \npreceq (amssymb), [532](#)
- \nrightarrow (amssymb), [534](#)
- \nrightrightarrow (amssymb), [534](#)
- \nshortmid (amssymb), [535](#)



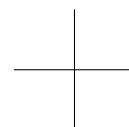
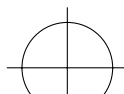
- `\nshortparallel` (amssymb), 535
 - `\nsim` (amssymb), [531](#), [532](#)
 - `\nsubseteq` (amssymb), 533
 - `\nsubseteqq` (amssymb), 533
 - `\nsucc` (amssymb), 532
 - `\nsucceq` (amssymb), [531](#), [532](#)
 - `\nsupseteq` (amssymb), 533
 - `\nsupseteqq` (amssymb), 533
 - `\ntriangleleft` (amssymb), 533
 - `\ntrianglelefteq` (amssymb), 533
 - `\ntrianglelefteqslant` (stmaryrd), 533
 - `\ntriangleright` (amssymb), 533
 - `\ntrianglerighteq` (amssymb), 533
 - `\ntrianglerighteqslant` (stmaryrd), 533
 - `\nu`, [527](#)
 - `null.tex` file, [901](#)
 - `num.names$` \TeX built-in function, [808](#), [811](#)
 - `numarrows` env. (tlc), [181](#)
 - number \TeX field, [763](#), [765](#)
 - number of strings errors, [918](#)
 - number width, tables of contents, [51](#)
 - number-only citations, [691](#)–[698](#), *see also* citation systems
 - captions, [697](#)
 - color, [695](#)
 - compressing citations, [714](#)
 - customizing citations, [692](#), [693](#), [694](#), [695](#)
 - definition, [686](#)
 - headings, [697](#)
 - line breaks, [694](#)
 - `natbib` package, [712](#)–[715](#)
 - page ranges, disabling, [695](#)
 - parentheses, [695](#)
 - punctuation, [694](#), [696](#), [697](#)
 - sort order, [693](#), [694](#), [695](#), [714](#)
 - spaces, processing, [695](#)
 - superscripts, [696](#), [697](#)
 - unsorted citation style, [697](#)
 - verbose mode, [696](#)
 - `numberblanklines` key
 - (`fancyvrb`), [160](#)
 - (listings), [172](#)
 - numbered key value (`jurabib`), [739](#)
 - numbering
 - code lines, [172](#)
 - equations
 - resetting the counter, [485](#)
 - subordinate sequences, [484](#), [485](#)
 - footnotes, [112](#), [115](#), [116](#), [122](#), [123](#)–[125](#)
 - headings, *see* document headings, numbering
 - lines, [175](#), [176](#), [177](#), [178](#), [179](#), [180](#), [181](#)
 - lines, typed text, [159](#), [160](#)
 - multilingual documents, [559](#), [560](#)–[563](#), [564](#)
 - pages, *see* page numbers
 - sub-numbering float captions, [321](#), [322](#), [323](#)
 - `numberless` key (`titlesec`), [43](#), [44](#)
 - numberless tables of contents, [59](#)
 - `\numberline`, [33](#), [47](#), [48](#), [49](#), [50](#)–[52](#), [53](#)
 - (`titletoc`), [61](#), [63](#)
 - numbers key
 - (`fancyvrb`), [159](#), [160](#), [163](#), [165](#)
 - (listings), [172](#)
 - numbers option (`natbib`), [712](#), [713](#), [714](#), [715](#)
 - `numbersep` key
 - (`fancyvrb`), [159](#), [160](#)
 - (listings), [172](#)
 - `numberstyle` key (listings), [172](#)
 - `\numberwithin` (amsmath), [485](#), [851](#)
 - `numbib` option (`tocbibind`), [48](#)
 - numerals, math symbols, [526](#)–[529](#)
 - `numindex` option (`tocbibind`), [48](#)
 - `numquotation` env. (`lineno`), [177](#), [180](#)
 - `numquotation*` env. (`lineno`), [180](#)
 - `numquote` env. (`lineno`), [177](#), [180](#)
 - `numquote*` env. (`lineno`), [180](#)
 - `\nVDash` (amssymb), [535](#)
 - `\nVdash` (amssymb), [535](#)
 - `\nvDash` (amssymb), [535](#)
 - `\nvdash` (amssymb), [535](#)
 - `\nwarrow`, [534](#)
 - `nynorsk` option (`babel`), [543](#), [585](#)
- ## O
- `o` syntax (`fancyhdr`), [225](#), [226](#)–[230](#)
 - `\O`, [457](#)
 - `\o`, [459](#)
 - `oaddress` \TeX field (`jurabib`), [742](#)
 - `\oarg` (`ltxdoc`), [834](#)
 - `\oast` (stmaryrd), [531](#)
 - `\obar` (stmaryrd), [531](#)
 - `obeyspaces` option (`url`), [95](#)
 - `obeytabs` key (`fancyvrb`), [160](#), [161](#)
 - oblique font, [333](#)
 - `\oblong` (stmaryrd), [530](#)
 - `\ocircle` (stmaryrd), [531](#)
 - `\oday` (`babel`), [559](#)
 - odd key value (`titlesec`), [43](#)
 - odd keyword (`makeindex`), [657](#)
 - `\oddpagelayoutfalse` (`layouts`), [200](#), [201](#)
 - `\oddsidemargin` rigid length, [194](#), [196](#), [199](#), [887](#)
 - `\odot`, [531](#)
 - (stmaryrd), [529](#)
 - `\OE`, [457](#)
 - `\oe`, [451](#), [459](#)
 - `\officialeuro` (`eurosym`), [409](#)
 - `\og` (`babel`), [552](#), [554](#)
 - `\ogreaterthan` (stmaryrd), [531](#)
 - `\oiint` (`fourier`), [392](#)
 - `\oint` (`fourier`), [392](#)
 - `\oint`, [536](#)
 - old German font, [394](#), [395](#), [396](#)

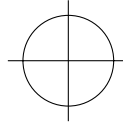


- `\olddatelsorbian` (babel), [559](#)
- `\olddateusorbian` (babel), [559](#)
- oldfont package, [349](#), [464](#)
- oldstyle option (fourier), [393](#)
- OldStyleNums option (paralel), [183](#)
- `\oldstylenums`, [14](#), [383](#), [733](#)
 - (textcomp), [39](#), [367](#)
 - warning using, [926](#)
- `\olessthan` (stmaryrd), [531](#)
- `\olips` (lips), [83](#)
- `\Omega`, [479](#), [527](#)
 - (fourier), [392](#), [393](#)
- `\omega`, [527](#)
 - Omega, T_EX extension, [592](#)
- `\ominus`, [531](#)
- `\omit`, error using, [904](#)
- omitted text, marking, *see* ellipsis
- OML font encoding, [416](#), [436](#), [453](#)
 - (ccfonts), [384](#)
 - (cmbright), [385](#)
 - (eulervm), [397](#)
- OMS font encoding, [365](#), [416](#), [436](#)
 - (ccfonts), [384](#)
 - (cmbright), [385](#)
 - (eulervm), [397](#)
- OMX font encoding, [416](#), [436](#)
 - (eulervm), [397](#)
- on-line access to CTAN, [950](#)
- `\onecolumn`, [184](#), [679](#), [680](#)
- `\onehalfspace` env. (setspace), [107](#)
- `\onehalfspacing` (setspace), [107](#)
- online option (threeparttable), [278](#), [279](#)
- online resources, bibliographies, [773](#), [774](#)
- online tracing, [943](#)
- only option
 - (excludeonly), [20](#)
 - (rawfonts), [464](#)
- `\OnlyDescription` (doc), [817](#), [818](#), [821](#), [835](#)
- `\ontoday` (babel), [559](#)
- `\opcit` (jurabib), [731](#), [741](#)
- opcit key/option (jurabib), [731](#), [741](#)
- open/close, math symbols, [498](#), [537](#)
- openbib option, [693](#)
- `\openin`, [432](#)
- openout_any env. variable (latex (web2c)), [832](#), [901](#)
- operator names, mathematical typesetting, [499](#), [500](#), [501](#)
- `\operatorname` (amsmath), [475](#), [500](#), [501](#)
- `\operatorname*` (amsmath), [500](#), [501](#)
- operators, math symbols, [490-493](#), [494](#), [495](#), [536](#)
 - multilingual documents, [564](#)
- `\oplus`, [531](#)
- `\opt` (optional), [21](#)
- optional package, [21](#), [22](#)
- optional arguments, [845](#), [850](#)
- optional code execution, tables of contents, [59](#), [60](#)
- optional fields, bibliography database, [762](#), [763](#)
- `\OptionNotUsed`, [879](#), [887](#)
- options
 - class, [16](#)
 - declaring, [880](#), [881](#)
 - executing, [881](#), [882](#)
 - global, [17](#)
 - processing, [17](#), [18](#)
 - unused, [18](#)
- opublisher B_BT_EX field (jurabib), [742](#)
- `\or`
 - in T_EX error message, [899](#)
 - (ifthen), [877](#)
- ordinary math symbols, [526](#), [527](#), [528](#), [529](#)
- organization B_BT_EX field, [690](#), [763](#), [764](#), [765](#), [779](#)
- origin key (graphicx), [619](#), [624](#), [632](#), [633](#)
- originalparameters option (ragged2e), [106](#)
- ornamental boxes, [596-600](#)
- `\OrnamentDiamondSolid` (bbding), [403](#)
- ornaments, *see specific types of ornaments*
- osf option (mathpazo), [378](#)
- `\oslash`, [531](#)
- OT1 font encoding, [337](#), [346](#), [354](#), [416](#), [420](#), [430](#), [441](#), [442](#)
 - comparison with T1, [346](#), [355](#)
 - extensions, [566](#), [567](#)
 - for math fonts, [436](#), [437](#)
 - hyphenation in, [427](#), [902](#)
 - list of LICR objects, [455-463](#)
 - (avant), [372](#)
 - (babel), [566](#), [567](#), [590](#)
 - (bookman), [372](#)
 - (ccfonts), [384](#)
 - (chancery), [372](#)
 - (charter), [372](#)
 - (cmbright), [385](#)
 - (courier), [372](#)
 - (fourier), not supported, [391](#)
 - (helvet), [372](#)
 - (infomath), [523](#)
 - (newcent), [372](#)
 - (palatino), [372](#)
 - (pxfonts), [390](#), [391](#)
 - (times), [372](#)
 - (txfonts), [388](#), [389](#)
 - (utopia), [372](#)
- OT2 font encoding, [416](#)
 - (babel), [570](#)
- OT3 font encoding, [416](#)
- OT4 font encoding, [416](#)
- OT6 font encoding, [416](#)
- `\otherbeta` (fourier), [392](#), [393](#)
 - otherlanguage env. (babel), [544](#), [545](#), [546](#)
 - otherlanguage* env. (babel), [545](#)
- `\otherOmega` (fourier), [392](#), [393](#)
- `\otimes`, [489](#), [531](#)



- `\out` (euro), [98](#), [99](#)
`\outer`, [834](#)
 outer key/option (geometry), [208](#)
 outerbars option (changebar), [190](#)
 outerbody option (sidecap), [323](#)
 outercaption option (sidecap), [323](#)
`\outlfamily` (babel), [568](#)
 outline font, [334](#)
`\output`, warning involving, [929](#), [930](#)
 output encoding, [330](#), [361](#), [362](#), [447](#)–[463](#)
 output files, indexes, [655](#), [657](#), [668](#), [674](#)
 output files, specifying, [826](#), [827](#)
 output style parameters, indexes, [661](#)
`\oval`, [596](#), [597](#), [608](#), [611](#)
 warning using, [926](#)
 (eepic), [608](#), [609](#)
 (epic), [608](#)
 (epsfigure), [639](#), [640](#), [641](#)
 (texpicture), [640](#)
 oval boxes, [596](#), [597](#)
`\Ovalbox` (fancybox), [596](#)
`\ovalbox` (fancybox), [596](#), [597](#), [598](#)
`\ovee` (stmaryrd), [531](#)
`\over`, [494](#)
 overcite package, [696](#)
 overflow errors, [917](#)–[919](#), *see also* troubleshooting
`\overfullrule` rigid length, [939](#)
 output produced from, [939](#)
`\overleftarrow` (amsmath), [497](#)
`\overrightarrow` (amsmath), [497](#)
 overload option (textcase), [87](#)
`\overrightarrow` (amsmath), [497](#)
`\overset` (amsmath), [483](#), [495](#)
`\overwithdelims`, [494](#)
`\owedge` (stmaryrd), [531](#)
`\owns`, [533](#)
 oyear B_WTeX field (jurabib), [742](#)
 OzTeX program, [615](#)
 oztex option (graphics), [615](#)
- P**
- `\P`, [63](#), [527](#)
 (textcomp), [457](#)
`\p` (tlc), [83](#)
 p syntax, [243](#), [244](#), [245](#)–[247](#), [249](#), [252](#), [263](#), [264](#)
 error using, [905](#)
 (tabulary), [253](#), [254](#)
`\p@enumi`, [129](#), [130](#)
`\p@enumii`, [129](#), [130](#)
`\p@enumiii`, [130](#)
`\p@enumiv`, [130](#)
 package errors, *see specific package names*;
 troubleshooting
 package files, [6](#)
 package loading part, [882](#)
 package options, [16](#)
`\PackageError`, [885](#)
 output produced from, [885](#)
`\PackageInfo`, [884](#), [885](#)
 output produced from, [885](#)
`\PackageInfoNoLine`, [885](#)
 packages, *see also specific packages*
 combining in one file, [20](#), [21](#)
 commands, [847](#), [879](#), [883](#)–[885](#)
 definition, [16](#)
 descriptions, on-line catalogue, [950](#)
 documentation, finding, [954](#)–[956](#)
 documenting, *see* documentation tools
 file structure, [877](#)–[885](#)
 local, distributing, [20](#), [21](#)
 modifying, [18](#)
 multiple, with same options, [18](#)
 processing, [17](#), [18](#)
 a4, [199](#), [202](#)
 a4dutch, [202](#)
 a4wide, [202](#)
 a5, [202](#)
 a5comb, [202](#)
 accents, [494](#), [965](#)
 ae, [356](#)
 afterpage, [289](#)
 alg, [168](#)
 algorithmic, [168](#)
 alltt, [152](#)
 amscd, [467](#), [488](#), [489](#)
 amsmath, [383](#), [385](#), [386](#), [467](#), [509](#)
 amsmath, [83](#), [138](#), [465](#)–[488](#), [489](#), [490](#)–[508](#), [524](#), [535](#),
 [964](#)
 amsofn, [466](#)
 amsrefs, [968](#)
 amssymb, [383](#), [385](#), [386](#), [392](#), [467](#), [509](#), [511](#),
 [524](#)–[537](#)
 amstext, [467](#)
 amsthm, [138](#)–[144](#), [467](#), [964](#)
 amsmath, [968](#)
 amsxtra, [467](#), [495](#)
 apalike, [692](#), [791](#)
 array, [243](#)–[251](#), [280](#)–[282](#), [489](#)
 arydshln, [267](#), [268](#)
 askinclud, [19](#)
 authordate1-4, [700](#), [791](#)
 avant, [371](#), [373](#)
 ba, [521](#)
 babel, [539](#), [541](#), [542](#)–[591](#), [701](#), [733](#), [749](#), [915](#)
 bang, [592](#)
 bar, [612](#)
 bbding, [403](#)
 beton, [384](#), [397](#)
 bibentry, [710](#), [711](#)
 biblist, [774](#), [775](#)

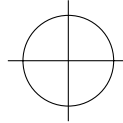


packages (*cont.*)

bibtopic, 746, **753–755**
 bibunits, xxvii, 746, **749–753**
 bigfoot, 117, 122
 bm, 510–513
 bookman, 205, **371**
 booktabs, 269–272
 boxedminipage, 595
 breqn, **470**, 968
 calc, 871, 872
 camel, xxvi, 681, **743–745**, 965
 captcont, 314
 caption, xxvi, **295**, **296**, **308–315**, 316, 323
 caption2, **308**, 315
 ccfonts, **383–385**, 399, 515
 chams, 521
 chancery, 371
 changebar, 189–191
 chappg, 216, 217
 chapterbib, 701, 707, 746, **747–749**, 771
 charter, 371
 chicago, 692, **699**, 700
 chmath, 521
 cite, xxvi, **693–697**
 citehack, 573
 cjk, 592
 cmbright, **385**, **386**, 523
 color, 214, 969
 colortbl, 265, 266
 courier, 370, **371**
 crop, 212–214
 curves, 611
 custom-bib, xxvii, 772, 789, 791, **798–804**
 dcolumn, 274–276
 delarray, 489, 490
 denag, 592
 diagram, 488, 965
 dingbat, 400, 401
 doc, 152, 583, **813–824**, 834
 docstrip, 22, **824–834**, 975, 977
 dvipsnames, 191
 ecltree, 612
 eco, 63, 64, **383**
 eepic, 603, **607–611**, 637, 638
 eepicemu, 611
 ellipsis, xxvii, **82**
 endfloat, xxvii, **289–291**
 endnotes, xxvii, **125**, **126**
 enumerate, 134
 epic, **600–607**, 609, 611, 612
 ethiop, 592
 eucal, 396, 467
 eufrak, **396**, 397, 398, **467**
 euler, 397, 398
 eulervm, **397–399**, 435, 515

packages (*cont.*)

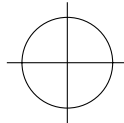
euro, xxvi, **96–99**
 europs, 411
 eurosans, 98, 99, **410**, **411**
 eurosym, 408, 409
 excludeonly, 19, 20
 exscale, 85, **368**
 extramarks, xxvii, 218, **220**, **221**
 fancybox, 596–600
 fancyhdr, xxvii, 220, **224–232**
 fancyheadings, 224
 fancyref, 76
 fancyvrb, 152, 153, **155–168**, 169, 172–174
 fix-cm, xxvii, 355, **356**
 fixltx2e, 232
 flafter, 70, **286**
 float, **291–295**, 923
 floatfig, 299
 floatflt, 299
 fltpage, 325, 326
 fncychap, **34**, **35**, 36
 fncylab, 71
 fnpara, 118
 fontenc, 7, 155, 156, **361**, **362**, 888
 fontinst, 88, 376, 419, 420, 437, 438, 971
 footmisc, xxvii, **114–120**, 122, 123
 footnpag, 116
 fourier, xxvii, 371, **391–393**, 515
 fp, 96
 french, **591**, 970
 ftnright, **114**, 176
 fvr-b-ex, 163
 geometry, xxvii, 200, **206–211**
 graphics, 296, **613–618**, 620, **624–631**, 954, 969
 graphicx, 613–615, 618–624, 631–633
 graphpap, 640
 grmath, 564
 harvard, 68, **700**, 704, **792**, 801
 hebc-al, 558
 hebfont, 578
 helvet, **370**, **371**, 373, 424
 here, 294
 hetarom, 613
 hhl-line, 266, 267
 hvams, 523
 hvmath, 523
 hyperref, **78**, 175, 643, 701, 706
 ifsym, 403–405
 ifthen, 872–877
 indentfirst, **32**, 565
 index, 665, **681**, **682**, 701
 indxcite, 681
 infomath, 523
 inputenc, 7, 175, 329, **357–361**, **443–447**, 571, 578
 jmb, 792

packages (*cont.*)

jurabib, xxvi, **715-743**, 745, 792
 keyval, 206, 308, 623
 kuvio, 488, 980
 lastpage, xxvii, **216**
 latexsym, 464
 layout, 199
 layouts, xxvii, 195, **199-202**
 ledmac, 117, 982
 lettrine, 99-101
 lineno, xxvii, **176-181**, 182
 lips, 82, 83
 listings, xxvi, 154, **168-175**
 lmodern, 357
 longtable, 259-263
 lscape, 211, 212
 lucidabr, 339, 521
 luximono, 386-388
 makeidx, **649**, 652, 656
 manjutex, 592
 manyfoot, xxvi, **122-125**
 marvosym, xxvii, **401-403**, **411**, **412**
 mathpazo, **371**, 373, **377**, **378**, 519
 mathpple, **371**, 373, 377
 mathptm, **371**, 373, 376, 377
 mathptmx, 370, **371**, 373, **376**, **377**, 388-390, 517
 mathtime, 352
 minitoc, xxvii, **56-58**
 moredefs, 82, 83
 morefloats, 912
 moreverb, 153
 mparhack, 127
 mtcoff, 58
 multibib, 746, 754, **755**, **756**
 multicol, 176, **184-189**, 232, 299
 multirow, 273, 274
 named, 792
 nar, 792
 natbib, xxvii, 68, **700-710**, **712-715**, 801
 nature, 792
 newapa, 792
 newcent, 371
 newfont, 464
 nextpage, 235, 236
 nfssfont.tex, 345, **369**, **370**, 434, 435, 509
 notoccite, 697, 698
 oldfont, 349, **464**
 optional, 21, 22
 overcite, 696
 palatino, 101, **371**, 398, 399
 pamath, 519
 paralist, xxvi, **132-138**
 parallel, xxvii, **181-184**
 perpage, xxvi, **120**, **121**
 picinpar, 108, 109

packages (*cont.*)

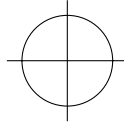
picins, 299, **302-306**
 pict2e, xxvii, 638
 pifont, **378-381**, 401, 403
 placeins, 288, 289
 prettyref, 75, 76
 pspicture, **638-641**, 955
 pstricks, **594**, 643, 969, 970
 pxfonts, **390**, **391**, 511, 519
 quotchap, 35, 36
 ragged2e, xxvii, **105**, **106**
 rawfonts, 464
 rcs, 837, 838
 rcsinfo, 838, 839
 relsize, xxvi, **83-85**, 156
 remreset, 851
 repeatindex, 680
 rotating, 212, **296-298**, **633**, **634**
 rotfloat, 298
 rplain, 224
 scrpage, 237
 seminar, 596
 setspace, **106-108**, 204
 shadow, 595
 shorttoc, 55
 shortvrb, **152**, **153**, 816, 885
 showidx, 656, **680**, 681
 showkeys, **68**, 701
 showtags, 778
 sidecap, xxvii, **323-325**
 soul, xxvi, **88-92**
 stmaryrd, 498, **524-537**
 subfig, xxvi, 309, **315-321**
 subfigure, 315
 subfloat, xxvi, **321-323**
 supertabular, **256-259**, 261
 Tabbings, 242
 tabs, 269
 tabularx, 250, **251-253**
 tabulary, 251, **253-255**
 texpicture, 639, 640
 textcase, 85-87
 textcomp, 89, **362-368**, 388, 453-455
 theorem, 140
 threeparttable, xxvi, **278**, **279**
 times, 370, 371
 tipa, xxvii, **405-407**, 416
 titleref, 76, 77
 titlesec, xxvii, **36-45**, 65, 224
 titletoc, xxvii, **56**, **58-66**
 tlc, 983
 tocbibind, **48**, 681
 trace, **945**, **946**, 976
 tracefmt, 368, 369
 truncate, 232, 233

packages (*cont.*)

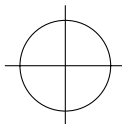
txfonts, 388–390, 510, 511, 517
 typearea, xxvii, 203–206, 207, 237
 ucs, 361
 ulem, 87, 88
 upquote, xxvii, 153–155
 upref, 467
 url, xxvi, 93–96, 802
 utopia, 371
 varioref, 68–75, 544
 verbatim, 153, 155
 vmargin, 202, 203
 wasysym, 401
 wrapfig, 176, 299–302
 xdoc, 814
 xdoc2, 814
 xr, 78
 xr-hyper, 78
 xspace, 80, 81
 xypic, 593, 969
 yfonts, 394–396
 \PackageWarning, 881, 884
 output produced from, 884
 \PackageWarningNoLine, 884
 page counter, 215, 216, 851
 page key (titlesec), 43, 44
 page boundaries, ignoring in bibliographies, 729
 page breaks, *see also* space parameters
 badness rating, 859
 equations, 479–481
 indexes, 680
 multipage tables, 257
 page layout, 234, 235
 troubleshooting, 935–939
 page contents, symbolic display, 935–937
 page layout
 asymmetrical, 208, 209
 auto-completion, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211
 binding, and the inner margin, 207
 BLANK PAGE on generated pages, 236
 body area, 207
 changing, 197, 198, 199
 crop marks, 212, 213, 214
 displaying, 199, 200, 201, 202
 driver margins, 196
 footer height, 201
 footnotes, 207
 for computer display, 206
 geometrical dimensions, 193–197
 headings, suppressing, 201
 in relation to paper size, 203, 204, 205, 206
 inner margins, 195
 KOMAScript classes, 236, 237
 landscape mode, 211, 212
 lines per page, 198

page layout (*cont.*)

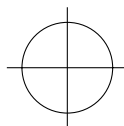
magnification, 210
 marginal notes, 209
 margins, 195, 208, 211
 outer margins, 195
 packages for, 202, 203
 page breaks, 234, 235
 paper size options, 195
 paper size, specifying, 206
 parameter defaults, 196
 recto-verso layout, 43, 195, 199, 208, 209
 running headers/footers, 207, 209
 schematic page diagram, 194
 symmetrical, 208, 209
 text area, 207
 trimming marks, 212, 213, 214
 two-sided printing, 199, *see also* recto-verso layout
 visual formatting, 234–236
 white space, 198
 page numbers, 215, 216
 by chapters, 216, 217
 cross-references, 69
 current page, referencing, 215
 indexes
 composed (folio-by-chapter), 665
 duplicates, 650
 encapsulating, 652, 671, 672
 formatting, 651, 652
 makeindex options, 664, 665
 roman numerals, 666, 677
 sort order, 657, 664, 678, 679
 xindy options, 678, 679
 last page, referencing, 216, 226
 odd, forcing, 235
 referencing, 215
 resetting the counter, 216
 suppressing, 222
 page ranges
 disabling in bibliographies, 695
 indexes
 disabling, 657, 668, 672, 677
 limiting length, 677
 page styles (headers and footers), 221, 222
 customizing
 by floating objects, 231
 by page style, 225–227, 228–230
 globally, 224, 225
 saving a customization, 230
 dictionary type headers, 231, 232
 float pages, 231
 for two-sided printing, 223, 226
 mark commands, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 229, 230
 multiple text lines, 225
 named, 230
 rules (graphic lines), 224



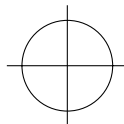
- page styles (headers and footers) (*cont.*)
truncating text, 232, 233
- page total field, bibliographies, 743
- page_compositor keyword (makeindex), 660, 665
- page_precedence keyword (makeindex), 661, 665
- \pagebreak, 102, 127, 234, 235, 480, 599, 930
(multicol), 188, 189
- \pagedesign (layouts), 200, 201, 202, 203
- \pagediagram (layouts), 199, 200, 202
- \pagefootnoterule (footmisc), 119
- \PageIndex (doc), 817, 821
- \pagename (babel), 547
- \pagenumbering, 215, 216, 217, 888
(chappg), 216, 217
(varioref), 69
- \pageref, 66, 68, 69, 73, 74, 111, 215, 216, 876
combining with \ref, *see* varioref package
warning using, 927
(lineno), 178
(prettyref), 75
(showkeys), 68
(xr), 78
- pages \LaTeX field, 690, 763, 765, 772
- \pagestyle, 221, 222, 224-233, 598, 599, 680, 887
forcing empty, 222, 235
(fancyhdr), 230
(nextpage), forcing empty, 236
(rcs), 838
- \pagevalues (layouts), 202
- pagewise option (lineno), 181
- palatino package, 101, 371, 398, 399
- Palatino font
alternative support, 390, 391
description, 375
in math and text, 377, 378, 390, 391, 518, 519
- Palatino Math font, 519
- pamath package, 519
- paper key/option (geometry), 206, 210
- paper document class, 20
- paper size
and page layout, 203, 204, 205, 206
options, 195
specifying, 206
- \paperheight rigid length, 194, 196, 880
(crop), 212
- paperheight key/option (geometry), 206, 208, 213, 214
- papersize key/option (geometry), 211
- \paperwidth rigid length, 194, 196, 880
(crop), 212
- paperwidth key/option (geometry), 206, 208, 213, 214
- \par, 178, 250, 846, 848, 908
not allowed in argument, 846
(lineno), 177, 178
- para option
(footmisc), 117, 118-120, 122, 729
(manyfoot), 122, 123, 124
(threeparttable), 278, 279
- para* option (manyfoot), 122, 123
- \paradescriptionlabel (paralist), 138
- \paragraph, 23, 27
(minitoc), 57
- paragraph counter, 24, 851
- paragraph boxes, 860, 862, 863-866
- paragraph break algorithm
adjusting, 849, 850
second-last line, 849, 850
tracing, 940-943
- paragraph breaks, troubleshooting, 939-943
- paragraph format, tables of contents, 62, 63, 64
- paragraph options, in tables, 245, 246
- paragraph separation, float captions, 311
- \paragraph*, 23
- \paragraphdesign (layouts), 202
- \paragraphdiagram (layouts), 202
- paragraphs
boxed, 600
centered, 104
flush left, 103-105, 106
flush right, 104
images in, 108, 109
indentation after heading, multilingual documents,
565
interline spacing, *see* leading
interword spacing, 102, 103
justifying, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106
leading, 106, 107, 108, 343, 373
lengthening, 943
ragged right, 103-105, 106
rectangular holes in, 108, 109
shortening, 943
troubleshooting, 939-943
unjustified, 103-106
- paralist package, xxvi, 132-138
- paralist.cfg file (paralist), 138
- Parallel env. (parallel), 181, 182, 183, 184
problems with large objects, 183
- \parallel, 535
- parallel package, xxvii, 181-184
- \ParallelAtEnd (parallel), 183
- \ParallelDot (parallel), 183
- \ParallelLText (parallel), 182, 183
- \ParallelPar (parallel), 182
- \ParallelRText (parallel), 182, 183
- \ParallelUserMidSkip rigid length (parallel), 181
- parameter stack size errors, 918, 919
- \parbox, 104, 629-631, 862, 863, 865, 866, 870
justification in, 104, 106
problems with optional s argument, 930



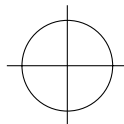
- parens key value
 - (caption), [310](#), [311](#)
 - (subfig), [317](#), [320](#)
 - (tlc), [313](#)
- parensfirst key value (tlc), [314](#)
- parentequation counter (amsmath), [484](#)
- parentheses, bibliographies
 - number-only citation systems, [695](#)
 - short-title citation system, [735](#)
- `\parfillskip` length, [264](#), [311](#)
- `\parg` (ltxdoc), [834](#)
- `\parindent` rigid length, [133](#), [182](#), [245](#), [246](#), [679](#), [680](#), [867](#)
- `\parpic` (picins), [302](#), [303-306](#)
- `\parsep` length, [145](#)
- `\parskip` length, [28](#), [30](#), [679](#), [680](#), [934](#), [935](#), [937](#)
- `\parskip` key/option (caption), [311](#)
- `\part`, [22](#), [23](#), [25](#), [28](#), [32](#), [49](#)
 - producing unwanted page number, [222](#)
 - (minitoc), partial contents for, [57](#)
 - (titlesec), [37](#)
 - (titletoc), partial contents for, [64](#)
- part counter, [24](#), [25](#), [851](#), [853](#)
- `\part*`, [23](#), [32](#)
- `\partial`, [392](#), [490](#), [527](#)
 - partial tables of contents, [64](#), [65](#), [66](#)
 - partial.toc file (tlc), [60](#)
- `\partname`, [34](#)
 - (babel), [547](#)
- `\partoc` (minitoc), [57](#)
- `\partopsep` length, [145](#)
- Pascal key value (listings), [171-174](#)
- pass key/option (geometry), [211](#)
- `\PassOptionsToClass`, [835](#), [879](#), [886](#), [887](#)
- `\PassOptionsToPackage`, [879](#), [880](#), [881](#), [882](#), [883](#)
- `\path`
 - (eepicemu), [611](#)
 - (eepic), [609](#), [610](#)
 - (url), [93](#), [94](#), [95](#), [96](#)
- paths, drawing, [610](#)
- paths, typesetting, [93-95](#), [96](#)
- pattern memory errors, [919](#)
- `\pausing`, [945](#)
 - pausing option (tracefmt), [369](#)
- Pazo font, [377](#), [378](#), [509](#), [518](#)
- `\pcharpath` (pst-char), [414](#)
- `\pcheck` (tlc), [876](#)
- `pctex32` option (graphics), [615](#)
- `pctex32` program, [615](#)
- `pctexhp` option (graphics), [615](#)
- `pctexhp` program, [615](#)
- `pctexps` option (graphics), [615](#)
- `pctexps` program, [615](#)
- `pctexwin` option (graphics), [615](#)
- `pctexwin` program, [615](#)
- .pcx file extension, [626](#)
- .pdf file extension, [7](#), [8](#), [9](#), [356](#)
- PDF (Portable Document Format), *see also* PostScript; SVG
 - definition, [642](#)
 - generating from TeX, [643](#)
 - links, [643](#)
 - navigation, [643](#)
 - searching, [356](#)
 - test files, [643](#), [644](#)
 - vs. PostScript, [642](#)
- PDF documents, searching, [356](#)
- `pdflatex` option (crop), [213](#)
- `pdftex` key/option (geometry), [210](#)
- `pdftex` option (graphics), [615](#)
- `pdftex` program, [615](#), [639](#)
- `\Peace` (bbding), [403](#)
- `\penalty`, [936](#), [937](#), [938](#)
- period key value
 - (caption), [310](#), [311](#), [313](#), [324](#)
 - (subfig), [316](#)
- period (.), shorthand character, [558](#)
- periodical BibTeX entry type (jurabib), [719](#), [742](#)
- periods, three consecutive (...), *see* ellipsis
- perl program, [760](#), [775](#), [776](#), [955](#)
- `\perp`, [535](#)
- perpage option
 - (footmisc), [116](#), [124](#), [729](#)
 - (manyfoot), [125](#)
- perpage package, xxvi, [120](#), [121](#)
- persistent errors, [892](#)
- `\Pfund` (marvosym), [412](#)
- phaip BibTeX style, [792](#), [796](#)
- `\phantom`, [473](#), [474](#), [505](#)
- phapalik BibTeX style (apalike), [792](#)
- phcpc BibTeX style, [792](#)
- phdthesis BibTeX entry type, [763](#), [765](#)
- `\Phi`, [527](#)
- `\phi`, [479](#), [527](#)
- phiaea BibTeX style, [792](#)
- phjcp BibTeX style, [792](#)
- phnf BibTeX style, [792](#)
- phnfllet BibTeX style, [792](#)
- `\phone` (wasysym), [401](#)
- `\PhoneHandset` (bbding), [403](#)
- phpf BibTeX style, [792](#)
- phppcf BibTeX style (apalike), [792](#)
- phreport BibTeX style, [792](#)
- phrmp BibTeX style, [792](#)
- `\Pi`, [527](#)
- `\pi`, [512](#), [527](#)
- Pi font, [378](#), [379-382](#)
- Piautolist env. (pifont), [381](#)
- pic program, [637](#)
- `\piccaption` (picins), [305](#), [306](#)
- `\piccaptioninside` (picins), [305](#)
- `\piccaptionoutside` (picins), [305](#), [306](#)



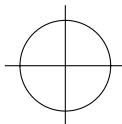
- `\piccaptionsside` (picins), 305
- `\piccaptiontopside` (picins), 305
- `\pichskip` (picins), [303](#), [304](#), 305
- picinpar package, 108, 109
- picins package, 299, [302–306](#)
 - combined with caption, 306
- `\picskip` (picins), [303](#), [304](#)
- `\picsquare` (epic), [602](#), 605
- .pict file extension, 626
- pict2e package, xxvii, 638
- picture env., 488, 600, 634
 - (pspicture), 638, [639–641](#)
 - (texpicture), 639, [640](#)
- `\Pifill` (pifont), [381](#)
- `\Pifont` (pifont), [380](#)
- pifont package, [378–381](#), 401, 403
- `\Piline` (pifont), [381](#)
 - Pilist env. (pifont), [381](#)
- `\Pisymbol` (pifont), [380](#), [401](#), [403](#)
- `\pitchfork` (amssymb), 535
- .pk file extension, 327, 594
- placeins option (minitoc), 58
- placeins package, 288, 289
- plain L^AT_EX style, [691–693](#), 709, [791](#), [792](#), [793](#), [806](#), [807](#)
 - (bibtopic), 753, [754](#), [755](#)
 - (bibunits), 750
 - (cite), [693–697](#)
 - (natbib), [709](#), [714](#)
- plain key (float), 292
- plain page style, [33](#), [222](#), [223](#), 230, [679](#), [680](#)
 - (fancyhdr), 230
 - (rplain), 224
- plain text files, 6
- plainnat L^AT_EX style (natbib), 709, [710](#), 736, [793](#)
- plaintop key (float), 292
- plainyr L^AT_EX style, 793
- `\plitemsep` length (paralist), 132
- plotting scientific data, *see* graphs
- `\plparsep` length (paralist), 132
- `\plpartopsep` length (paralist), 132
- `\pltopsep` length (paralist), 132
- `\Plus` (bbding), [403](#)
- `\plus` (euro), [99](#)
 - plus syntax, [63](#), [91](#), 415, 695, [854](#), [855](#), 929, 935
- `\PlusOutline` (bbding), [403](#)
- `\pm`, 530
 - pmatrix env. (amsmath), [486](#)
 - error using, 907
- `\pmb` (bm), 510
- `\pmod`, [492](#), [493](#)
- .png file extension, 8, 642–644, 896
- .pntg file extension, 626
- `\pod` (amsmath), 492, [493](#)
- `\pointedenum` (paralist), 134
 - pointedenum option (paralist), [134](#)
- `\pointlesenum` (paralist), 134
 - pointlesenum option (paralist), 134
 - points, font size, 335
 - Polish, [567](#)
 - polish option (babel), 543, [567](#)
- `\polishrz` (babel), [567](#)
- `\polishzx` (babel), [567](#)
- polutoniko attribute (babel), 549, [550](#), [574](#), 585
- polutonikogreek option (babel), 543, 585
- pool size errors, 919
- pop\$ L^AT_EX built-in function, 808
- `\poptabs`, error using, 908
- portability, commands, 842
- Portable Document Format (PDF), *see* PDF
- portable files, bibliographies, 775
- portrait key/option (geometry), 207
- portuges option (babel), 543
- portuguese option (babel), 543
- position key/option
 - (caption), [312](#), [318](#)
 - (subfig), 317, 318
- `\possessivecite`
 - (harvard), [700](#), 703
 - (tlc), [703](#)
- `\postamble` (docstrip), 829
 - postamble keyword (makeindex), [653](#), [660](#), [661](#)
 - postambles, creating, 829, 830
 - postbreak key (listings), [173](#)
- `\postdisplaypenalty`, 480
- `\postmulticolors` rigid length (multicol), 185, 186
 - PostScript, 635, *see also* PDF; SVG
 - arrowhead length, 641
 - circles, 639
 - curves, 641
 - definition, 635
 - dvips driver, 637
 - encoding, 388, [389](#), [390](#)
 - extended picture env., 638, 639, [640](#)
 - extended or changed commands, 639–641
 - generating missing fonts, 637
 - line thickness, 640, [641](#)
 - lines, 639–641
 - OpenType fonts, 636, 637
 - ovals, [639](#)
 - test files, 643, 644
 - Type 1 fonts, 636, 637
 - vectors, 639–641
 - vs. PDF, 642
 - PostScript fonts, 354, 355
 - PostScript New Font Selection scheme (PSNFSS), *see* PSNFSS
- `\pounds`, 459, 527
- `\Pr`, 500
 - pre-notes, bibliographies, [721](#)



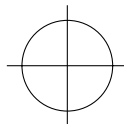
- preamble, *see also* commands
- bibliography database, 771, 772
 - creating, 829, 830
 - database format, bibliographies, 771, 772
 - defining fonts, *see* font commands, low level
 - document, 16, 17
 - documentation commands, list of, 820–824
 - of tables, 244–248
 - options, in tables, 243, 244, 254
- `\preamble` (docstrip), 829, 830
- preamble keyword (makeindex), 653, 660, 661
- `preamble$` \TeX built-in function, 808
- prebreak key (listings), 173
- `\prec`, 532
- `\precapprox` (amssymb), 532
 - `\preccurlyeq` (amssymb), 532
- `\preceq`, 532
- `\precnapprox` (amssymb), 532
 - `\precneqq` (amssymb), 532
 - `\precnsim` (amssymb), 532
 - `\precsim` (amssymb), 532
 - predefined layouts, document headings, 34, 35
 - predefined text, document headings, 34
- `\predisplaypenalty`, 480
- `\prefacename` (babel), 547, 589
- preload.cfg file, 429
- `\premulticols` rigid length (multicol), 185
- `\pretolerance`, 941
- (multicol), 186
 - pretty-printing, bibliographies, 777, 779, 780
- `\prettyref` (prettyref), 75, 76
- prettyref package, 75, 76
- `\prevdepth` rigid length, 865, 945
- error using, 865, 902, 914
- `price` \TeX field (BibTeXMng), 789
- `\prime`, 528
- primitives
 - displaying, 934
 - tracing, 945
 - troubleshooting, 934, 945
- `\primo` (babel), 563
- printbib program, 776
- `\printbibliography` (camel), 744
- `\PrintChanges` (doc), 817, 818, 821
- `\printcontents` (titletoc), 64, 65
- `\PrintDescribeEnv` (doc), 824
- `\PrintDescribeMacro` (doc), 824
- `\PrintEnvName` (doc), 824
- printer points, 335
 - printheadings option (bibtopic), 753
- `\printheadingsfalse` (layouts), 201, 203
- `\PrintIndex` (doc), 817, 818, 821
- `\printindex`
- (index), 682, 710, 721
 - (makeidx), 649, 669
- printing
- bibliographies, 774, 775, 776, 777
 - computer code, *see* computer code, printing
 - doc package, 813, 814
 - parts, 816, 835
 - selected document versions, 21, 22
 - two-sided, *see also* recto-verso layout
 - page styles, 223, 226
 - turning on, 199
- `\PrintMacroName` (doc), 824
- `\printparametersfalse` (layouts), 201, 203
- `\printtime` (tlc), 871
- problem resolution, *see* troubleshooting
- proc document class, 467
- proceedings \TeX entry type, 690, 763
- process flow
- bibliographies, 806–809
 - citations, 687–689
 - index generation, 648, 673
 - \TeX , 9
- `\processdelayedfloats` (endfloat), 291
- processing errors, *see* troubleshooting
- `\ProcessOptions`, 879, 882, 886, 887
- `\ProcessOptions*`, 879, 882
- `\prod`, 491, 495, 496, 536
- `\Prog` (tlc), 654
- program code, printing, *see* computer code, printing
- program files, obtaining
- CD-ROM, 948, 949
 - ftp, 948, 952–954
 - web access, 950
- programs, bibliographies
- $\TeX++$, 760
 - $\TeX 8$, 759
 - 8-bit version, 759
 - bibulus, 760
 - Java version, 760
 - M \TeX , 761
 - multilingual version, 761
 - perl version, 760
 - XML aware, 760
- progress messages, suppressing during index generation, 657, 668, 674
- `\projlim` (amsmath), 500
- proof env. (amsthm), 143, 144
- `\proofmodetrue` (index), 681, 682
- `\proofname` (babel), 547
- proofs, *see* headed lists
 - properties, *see* options
 - proportional fonts, 331, 332
- `\propto`, 535
- `\protect`, 33, 46, 47, 48, 72, 130, 166, 468, 892, 893, 894, 895, 913
- in `\index`, 654, 666
 - no help with `\url`, 94



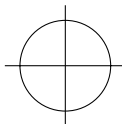
- `\protect` (*cont.*)
 - (ifthen), 873
 - (textcase), 86
 - `\protected@edef`, 892
 - `\providecommand`, 749, 847
 - (\LaTeX), 771
 - `\providexcommand*`, 847
 - `\providehyphenmins` (babel), 586
 - `\ProvidesClass`, 877, 878, 879, 886, 888
 - warning using, 920
 - `\ProvidesFile`, 432, 437, 438, 446, 450, 878, 879
 - warning using, 922
 - (inputenc), 446, 447
 - `\ProvidesLanguage` (babel), 583
 - `\ProvidesPackage`, 878, 879, 883
 - warning using, 926
 - (babel), 583
 - `\ProvideTextCommandDefault`, 446, 454
 - (inputenc), 446
 - `\PS` (tlc), 843, 844
 - .ps file extension, 8, 9, 625
 - .ps.bb file extension (graphics), 626
 - .ps.gz file extension, 625, 626
 - (graphics), 626
 - `\ps@style`, 223
 - `\ps@plain`, 223, 886
 - `\ps@titlepage` (doc), 824
 - psamsfonts option
 - (amsfonts), 468
 - (amssymb), 468
 - (eucal), 468
 - (eufrak), 468
 - psfrag program, 594
 - `\Psi`, 527
 - `\psi`, 497, 527
 - PSNFSS (PostScript New Font Selection scheme), 370, 371, 372, 373, *see also* NFSS
 - Avant Garde Gothic, 374
 - Bitstream Charter, 374
 - classification of font families, 372
 - Courier, 374
 - fonts used, 371
 - Helvetica, 370, 375
 - ITC Bookman, 374
 - leading, 373
 - New Century Schoolbook, 375
 - Palatino
 - alternative support, 390, 391
 - description, 375
 - in math and text, 377, 378, 390, 391, 518
 - Pi, 378–381
 - sans serif fonts, 373
 - Times Roman
 - alternative support, 388–390
 - description, 375
 - PSNFSS (PostScript New Font Selection scheme) (*cont.*)
 - in math and text, 376, 377, 516
 - text symbol alternatives, 388, 389, 390
 - Utopia, 375
 - Zapf Chancery, 376
 - pspicture package, 638–641, 955
 - pspicture.ps file (dvips), 639
 - psprint option (graphics), 615
 - psprint program, 615
 - psstodit program, 646
 - pstricks package, 594, 643, 969, 970
 - .ptc file extension (titletoc), 64
 - `\ptcCfont` (minitoc), 57
 - publisher \LaTeX field, 690, 717, 763, 765, 772
 - pubps option (graphics), 615
 - punctuation
 - bibliographies
 - number-only citation systems, 694, 696, 697
 - short-title citation system, 738
 - headed lists, 141
 - math symbols, 535, 536
 - multilingual documents
 - spacing after, 564
 - special cases, 591
 - number-only citations, 694, 696, 697
 - short-title citations, 738
 - `purify$` \LaTeX built-in function, 808
 - `\pushtabs`, error using, 908
 - `\put`, 605, 606
 - (epic), 604, 605, 606, 607
 - (pspicture), 641
 - `\putbib` (bibunits), 750, 751, 752
 - `\putfile` (epic), 605
 - PXfonts, 518
 - pxfonts package, 390, 391, 511, 519
 - tight letters with, 391
 - pybcheck program, 787
 - pybconvert program, 787
 - pybliographer program, 784–787
 - pybliographic program, 784–786
 - pycompact program, 787
 - .pz file extension, 626
- ## Q
- `\qauthor` (quotchap), 35, 36
 - `\qed` (amsthm), 144
 - QED (\square) symbol, 143, 144
 - `\qedhere` (amsthm), 144
 - `\qedsymbol` (amsthm), 143
 - `\lquad`, 508, 856
 - `\QU` (tlc), 877
 - `\quad`, 508, 849, 850, 856
 - quad key value (caption), 311
 - quarter-circles, *see* epic package; eepic package
 - `\quarto` (babel), 563



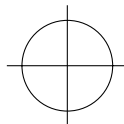
- question mark (?), shorthand character, [554](#)
 quiet mode, index generation, 657, 668, 674
 quotation env., 146, 810
 (lineno), 180
 quotations, 146, [147](#)
 quotations (mottos), on chapter headings, 35, [36](#)
 quotchap package, 35, 36
 Quote env. (tlc), 146, [147](#)
 quote env., 146, [848](#)
 (lineno), [180](#)
 quote keyword (makeindex), [660](#), [662](#)
 quote\$ \TeX built-in function, 808
 \quotechar (doc), 822
 \quotedblbase, 459
 \quotesinglbase, 459
 quoting characters, inserting in multilingual documents,
 [552](#), [553](#)
- R**
- R syntax
 (fancyhdr), [225](#), [226-230](#)
 (tabulary), 254
 (tlc), [248](#)
 \R (babel), [568](#)
 \r, 459
 (pxfonts), problems with, 390
 (tipa), [406](#)
 (txfonts), problems with, [389](#)
 r syntax, 243
 (array), 249
 \Radiation (ifsym), [405](#)
 radicals, math symbols, 504, [505](#)
 ragged option
 (footmisc), [119](#), [123](#), [726](#), [730](#)
 (sidecap), 323, [324](#), [325](#)
 ragged right paragraphs, 103-105, [106](#)
 ragged2e package, xxvii, [105](#), [106](#)
 \raggedbottom, 120
 \raggedcolumns (multicol), 186
 RaggedLeft key value (caption), 311
 \RaggedLeft (ragged2e), 105
 \raggedleft, [104](#), [121](#)
 in headings, [31](#)
 (array), in tables, [247](#), [249](#)
 (ragged2e), 105
 (titlesec), discouraged inside \titleformat, 40
 raggedleft key value (caption), 311
 raggedleft option
 (sidecap), 323
 (titlesec), [37](#)
 \RaggedLeftLeftskip length (ragged2e), 106
 \RaggedLeftParfillskip length (ragged2e), 106
 \RaggedLeftParindent rigid length (ragged2e), 106
 \RaggedLeftRightskip length (ragged2e), 106
 RaggedRight key value (caption), 311
 \RaggedRight (ragged2e), [105](#), [106](#), [142](#), [186](#), [187](#), 739
 \raggedright, [104](#), [121](#), [127](#), [182](#), 183, [341](#), [345](#), 739, [935](#)
 in headings, [31](#)
 in tables, 246, 247, [251](#), 261, [276](#)
 (array), in tables, [247](#), [249](#)
 (multirow), in tables, 273
 (natbib), 707
 (ragged2e), 105
 (titlesec), discouraged inside \titleformat, 40
 raggedright key value
 (caption), [311](#), [313](#)
 (jurabib), [739](#)
 (subfig), [316](#), [318](#)
 raggedright option
 (sidecap), 323
 (titlesec), 37
 raggedrightboxes option (ragged2e), 106
 \RaggedRightLeftskip length (ragged2e), 105, 106
 \RaggedRightParfillskip length (ragged2e), 105, 106
 \RaggedRightParindent rigid length (ragged2e), 105, [106](#)
 \RaggedRightRightskip length (ragged2e), 105, [106](#)
 \Rain (ifsym), [405](#)
 \raisebox, [150](#), [272](#), 273, [862](#)
 RaiseNums option (parallel), 183
 \raisetag (amsmath), [484](#)
 range_close keyword (makeindex), 660
 range_open keyword (makeindex), 660
 \rangle, 498, [511](#), 537
 \ratio (calc), [872](#), [876](#)
 raw index, generating, 649
 rawfonts package, 464
 \Rbag (stmaryrd), 537
 \rbag (stmaryrd), 530
 \rbrace, [472](#), [498](#), [509](#), 537
 \rbrack, 498, 537
 \rceil, 498, 537
 \RCS (rcs), [837](#), [838](#)
 rcs package, 837, 838
 RCS (Revision Control System), 836
 rcs-user.tex file (rcs), 838
 \RCSAuthor (rcs), [837](#)
 \RCSDate (rcs), [837](#), [838](#)
 \RCSdate (rcs), 838
 \RCSdef (rcs), 837
 \RCSID (rcs), 838
 \rcsInfo (rcsinfo), [838](#), [839](#)
 rcsinfo package, 838, 839
 rcsinfo.perl file (rcsinfo), 839
 \rcsInfoDate (rcsinfo), [839](#)
 \rcsInfoDay (rcsinfo), [839](#)
 \rcsInfoFile (rcsinfo), [839](#)
 \rcsInfoLocker (rcsinfo), [839](#)
 \rcsInfoLongDate (rcsinfo), 838, [839](#)
 \rcsInfoMonth (rcsinfo), [839](#)
 \rcsInfoOwner (rcsinfo), [839](#)



- `\rcsInfoRevision` (rcsinfo), [839](#)
- `\rcsInfoStatus` (rcsinfo), [839](#)
- `\rcsInfoTime` (rcsinfo), [839](#)
- `\rcsInfoYear` (rcsinfo), [839](#)
- `\RCSRawDate` (rcs), [838](#)
- `\RCSRCSfile` (rcs), [837](#)
- `\RCSRRevision` (rcs), [837](#)
- `\RCSTime` (rcs), [837](#)
- `\Re`, [527](#)
- READ BiBTeX command, [805–807](#), [809](#)
- read key (graphicx), [620](#), [625](#)
- reading data verbatim, [163](#)
- `readme-tlc2.html` file, [959](#)
- `\real` (calc), [872](#)
- `\RecordChanges` (doc), [817](#), [818](#), [821](#)
- recto-verso layout, [43](#), [195](#), [199](#), [208](#), [209](#), *see also* two-sided printing
- `\RecustomVerbatimCommand` (fancyvrb), [165](#)
- `\RecustomVerbatimEnvironment` (fancyvrb), [165](#)
- redefining
 - commands, [844](#), [845](#), [847](#)
 - environments, [847–850](#)
- reducedifibidem key value (jurabib), [729](#), [730](#)
- `\Ref` (varioref), [72](#)
- `\ref`, [26](#), [66](#), [68](#), [69](#), [71–73](#), [75](#), [111](#), [130](#), [307](#)
 - combining with `\pageref`, *see* varioref package
 - problems using, [26](#), [67](#), [852](#)
 - strange results with, [26](#)
 - warning using, [927](#)
 - (amsmath), [482](#), [485](#)
 - (ftpage), [326](#)
 - (lineno), [178](#), [179](#)
 - (paralist), [132](#), [133](#)
 - (prettyref), [75](#), [76](#)
 - (showkeys), [68](#)
 - (subfig), [316](#), [318](#), [319](#)
 - (subfloat), [322](#), [323](#)
 - (textcase), [86](#)
 - problems using, [85](#)
 - (titleref), [77](#)
 - (upref), [467](#)
 - (varioref), [71](#), [72](#)
 - (wrapfig), [300](#)
 - (xr), [78](#)
- ref option (cite), [697](#)
- reference keys, *see* keys
- referencing subsections, document headings, [25](#), [26](#)
- `\reflectbox`
 - (graphics), [629](#)
 - (graphicx), [629](#)
- `\refname`, [34](#), [726](#), [749](#)
 - (babel), [545](#), [547](#)
 - (bibunits), [751](#)
 - (multibib), [756](#)
- `\refstepcounter`, [33](#), [121](#), [851](#), [852](#), [853](#)
 - problems using, [852](#)
- `\reftextafter` (varioref), [73](#), [74](#), [357](#)
- `\reftextbefore` (varioref), [73](#), [74](#)
- `\reftextcurrent` (varioref), [69](#), [71](#), [74](#)
- `\reftextfaceafter` (varioref), [73](#), [74](#)
- `\reftextfacebefore` (varioref), [73](#), [74](#)
- `\reftextfaraway` (varioref), [73](#), [74](#)
- `\reftextlabelrange` (varioref), [74](#)
- `\reftextpagerange` (varioref), [74](#)
- `\reftextvario` (varioref), [74](#), [75](#)
 - register values, displaying, [934](#), [935](#)
- Rejne option (fncychap), [34](#)
- relation symbols, math symbols, [531](#), [532](#), [533](#)
- `\relax`, [162](#), [446](#), [501](#), [867](#), [868](#)
 - release information, language definition files, [583](#)
- `\relphantom` (tlc), [474](#)
- `\relscale` (relsize), [84](#)
- `\relsize` (relsize), [84](#), [156](#)
 - relsize package, xxvi, [83–85](#), [156](#)
- rem env. (tlc), [140](#)
- remreset package, [851](#)
- `\renewcommand`, [844](#), [846](#)
 - error using, [895](#), [897](#), [904](#)
- `\renewcommand*`, [908](#)
- `\renewenvironment`, [847](#), [848](#)
 - error using, [898](#), [901](#)
- `\renewindex` (index), [682](#)
 - repeat data across pages, [599](#), [600](#)
- repeatindex package, [680](#)
- report document class, [6](#), [13](#), [115](#), [120](#), [147](#), [195](#), [223](#), [679](#)
 - footnote numbering, [112](#)
 - heading commands, [22–25](#), [51](#)
 - release information, [878](#)
 - replacement for, [236](#)
 - TOC entries, [50](#), [52](#)
- reqno option (amsmath), [466](#), [469](#), [472](#)
- require function (xindy), [675](#)
- required fields, bibliography database, [762](#), [763](#)
- `\RequirePackage`, [14](#), [356](#), [438](#), [682](#), [852](#), [879](#), [880](#), [881](#), [882](#), [883](#), [886](#), [913](#)
 - error using, [908](#)
 - premature loading, [908](#)
 - warning using, [931](#)
- `\RequirePackageWithOptions`, [883](#)
- reset key/option (geometry), [211](#)
- reseteqn.sty file (tlc), [14](#)
- resetlabels option (multibib), [756](#)
- resetmargin key (listings), [172](#)
- resetmargins key (fancyvrb), [157](#)
- `\resetul` (soul), [92](#)
- `\resizebox`
 - (graphics), [617](#), [618](#), [629](#), [630](#)
 - error using, [909](#)



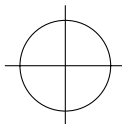
- `\resizebox` (*cont.*)
 - (`graphicx`), [629](#), [630](#)
 - error using, [909](#)
- `\resizebox*`
 - (`graphics`), [629](#), [630](#)
 - (`graphicx`), [630](#)
- resizing
 - fonts, relative to original, [83](#), [84](#), [85](#)
 - graphic objects, [629](#), [630](#)
 - resolving problems, *see* [troubleshooting](#)
 - restore values, displaying, [944](#)
- `\restriction` (`amssymb`), [534](#)
- `\restylefloat`
 - (`float`), [294](#), [309–311](#)
 - (`rotfloat`), [298](#)
- result file, specifying, [826](#), [827](#)
- `\resumecontents` (`titletoc`), [65](#), [66](#)
- REVERSE B \LaTeX command, [807](#)
- `\reversemarginpar`, [127](#), [200](#)
- `\reversemarginpartrue` (`layouts`), [200](#)
- `reversemp` key/option (`geometry`), [209](#), [210](#)
- revision bars, [189](#), [190](#), [191](#)
- Revision Control System (RCS), [836](#)
- `\RewindToStart` (`marvosym`), [401](#)
- `rewrite.rule` function (`bibtool`), [780](#), [781](#)
- rewriting, bibliographies, [780](#), [781](#)
- `\rfloor`, [498](#), [537](#)
- `\rfoot` (`fancyhdr`), [221](#), [224](#), [225](#)
- `\rgroup`, [489](#), [498](#), [537](#)
- `\rhd` (`latexsym`), [464](#)
- `\rhead` (`fancyhdr`), [224](#), [225](#), [598](#)
- `\rho`, [527](#)
- `\rho`, [527](#)
- `\rhook`, [535](#)
- `\right`, [478](#), [483](#), [487](#), [498](#), [504](#), [525](#), [526](#), [537](#), [906](#)
 - error using, [899](#), [905](#)
- right key value
 - (`fancyvrb`), [159](#)
 - (`listings`), [172](#)
- right key/option (`geometry`), [208](#), [211](#)
- right option
 - (`eurosym`), [409](#)
 - (`lineno`), [180](#), [181](#)
- right-to-left typesetting, multilingual documents, [566](#), [577](#)
- `\Rightarrow`, [534](#)
- `\rightarrow`, [173](#), [500](#), [534](#)
- `\rightarrowtail` (`amssymb`), [534](#)
- `\rightarrowtriangle` (`stmaryrd`), [534](#)
- `rightbars` option (`changebar`), [190](#)
- `rightbody` option (`sidecap`), [323](#)
- `rightcaption` option (`sidecap`), [323](#)
- `\RightDiamond` (`ifsym`), [405](#)
- `rightFloats` option (`fltpage`), [325](#)
- `\rightharpoondown`, [534](#)
- `\rightharpoonup`, [534](#)
- `\righthyphenmin`, [586](#)
- `rightlabels` option (`titletoc`), [60](#)
- `\rightleftarrows` (`amssymb`), [534](#)
- `\rightleftharpoons` (`amssymb`), [534](#)
- `\rightmargin` rigid length, [145](#), [147](#)
- `rightmargin` key (`titlesec`), [38](#), [43](#)
- `\rightmark`, [218](#), [227](#), [228](#), [229](#)
 - (`extramarks`), [220](#)
- `\rightpointleft` (`dingbat`), [401](#)
- `\rightrightarrows` (`amssymb`), [534](#)
- `\rightskip` length, [103](#), [104](#), [105](#), [936](#), [937](#)
 - (`ragged2e`), [105](#)
- `\rightslice` (`stmaryrd`), [530](#)
- `\rightsquigarrow` (`amssymb`), [534](#)
- `\rightthreetimes` (`amssymb`), [530](#)
- `\rightthumbsdown` (`dingbat`), [401](#)
- `\rightthumbsup` (`dingbat`), [401](#)
- rigid lengths, [854](#)
- `\risingdotseq` (`amssymb`), [532](#)
- `\rlap`, [180](#), [181](#), [183](#), [489](#)
- `\rm`, [347](#), [349](#)
 - used in math, [349](#), [464](#)
 - (`custom-bib`), [803](#)
- `rm` key value
 - (`caption`), [310](#), [311](#), [313](#)
 - (`subfig`), [316](#)
- `rm` option (`titlesec`), [37](#)
- `rmargin` key/option (`geometry`), [208](#)
- `\rmdefault`, [346](#), [347](#), [438](#)
- `\rmfamily`, [339](#), [344](#), [346](#), [351](#), [409](#), [464](#)
 - used in math, [348](#), [350](#)
- `\rmoustache`, [498](#), [537](#)
- Roman folio style, [216](#)
- `\Roman`, [129](#), [133](#), [852](#), [853](#)
- `\roman`, [130](#), [133](#), [852](#), [853](#)
- roman folio style, [216](#)
- Roman font shape, [333](#)
- roman numerals, indexes
 - sort order, [666](#)
 - suppressing page ranges, [677](#)
- `romanian` option (`babel`), [543](#)
- `rootbib` option (`chapterbib`), [747](#)
- `rotate` env. (`rotating`), [297](#), [634](#)
- `rotate` option (`crop`), [214](#)
- `\rotatebox`
 - (`graphics`), [618](#), [628](#), [630](#), [631](#)
 - error using, [908](#)
 - (`graphicx`), [614](#), [624](#), [631](#), [632](#), [633](#)
 - error using, [908](#)
- rotated material, hiding, [615](#)
- rotating
 - floats, [296](#), [297](#), [298](#)
 - graphic objects, [630–634](#)
 - image files, [620](#)
- rotating package, [212](#), [296–298](#), [633](#), [634](#)
 - combined with `endfloat`, [291](#)



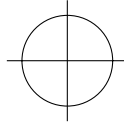
- `\rotcaption` (rotating), 298, 308
- rotfloat package, 298
- `\round` (euro), 98, 99
- round key/option (jurabib), 721, 735
- round option (natbib), 706, 712, 715
- rounded corner, boxes, 596, 597
- `\rowcolor` (colortbl), 265
- rows, table
 - commands, 261
 - laying out, 242, 243
 - spacing, 244, 245, 269, 271
 - spanning, 272, 273, 274, 282
- rplain package, 224
- `\rrbracket`
 - (fourier), 392
 - (stmaryrd), 498, 537
- `\rrceil` (stmaryrd), 537
- `\rrffloor` (stmaryrd), 537
- `\Rrightarrow` (amssymb), 534
- `\Rrparenthesis` (stmaryrd), 537
- .rsc file extension (bibtool), 780
- `\Rsh` (amssymb), 534
- `\RSPercentTolerance` (resize), 84
- `\rsquare` (tlc), 528
- `\Rsub` (tlc), 31
- `\rtimes` (amssymb), 530
- rubber lengths, 854
- rubibtex program, 573, 574
- rubibtex.bat program, 574
- `\rule`, 41, 112, 242, 266, 326, 858, 863-865, 866, 867
 - rule boxes, 860, 866-868
 - rulecolor key (fancyvrb), 158
 - ruled key (float), 292, 293, 294
 - ruled key value (float), 310
 - ruled option (manyfoot), 124
 - rules (graphic lines)
 - around code listings, 173
 - color, 265
 - document headings, 41, 42
 - double, 269
 - floats, 285
 - footnotes, 112, 119, 120
 - formal, 269, 270, 271, 272
 - frame, color, 158
 - in tables
 - colored, 265
 - combining horizontal and vertical, 266, 267
 - dashed, 267, 268
 - double, 269
 - formal, 269, 270, 271, 272
 - variable width, 266
 - vertical, 266, 267, 269
 - page styles, 224
 - rulesep key (listings), 173-175
 - rumakeindex program, 573
 - rumkidxd.bat program, 573
 - rumkidxw.bat program, 573
 - run-in style document headings, 27, 29, 30
 - runin key (titlesec), 38, 39
 - running headers and footers, *see* headers and footers,
 - running
 - russian option (babel), 358, 543, 568, 570, 571
 - russianb option (babel), 975
 - russianb.ldf file (babel), 589
 - `\rVert` (amsmath), 498, 501, 537
 - `\rvert` (amsmath), 498, 500, 501, 537

S

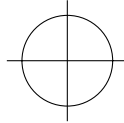
 - `\S`, 39, 64, 130, 527
 - (textcomp), 457
 - s size function, 424
 - s: syntax (yfonts), 395
 - safe option
 - (textcomp), 362, 364, 365, 367, 388
 - has no effect, 367
 - (tipa), 406
 - `\samepage`, 234
 - samepage key (fancyvrb), 159
 - samin option (babel), 543
 - `\sample` (tlc), 13, 221, 224, 293, 303, 598
 - sans serif fonts, 332, 339
 - as default, 373
 - `\sAppendix` (tlc), 32, 33
 - save size errors, 919
 - `\savebox`, 868, 869, 904, 944
 - error using, 895
 - savequote env. (quotchap), 35, 36
 - `\SaveVerb` (fancyvrb), 165, 166, 167
 - SaveVerbatim env. (fancyvrb), 167
 - `\sbox`, 307, 849, 868, 869, 870, 904, 944
 - error using, 895
 - `\sboxrule` rigid length (shadow), 595
 - `\sboxsep` rigid length (shadow), 595
 - `\sc`, 347
 - used in math, 464
 - sc key value (caption), 310
 - sc option
 - (mathpazo), 378
 - (titlesec), 37
 - Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG), *see* SVG
 - scale key (graphicx), 619, 621
 - scale key/option (geometry), 211
 - `\scalebox`
 - (graphics), 617, 628, 629
 - (graphicx), 628, 629
 - scaled option
 - (eurosans), 410
 - (helvet), 370
 - (luximono), 154, 387
 - scaled material, hiding, 615



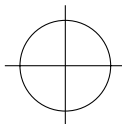
- scaling
 graphic objects, [628](#), [629](#)
 image files, [620](#)
 large operators, [368](#)
- `\scdefault`, [346](#)
- `SCfigure` env. (sidecap), [323](#), [324](#)
- `school` `BBTeX` field, [763](#), [765](#)
- Schwabacher font, [394](#)–[396](#)
- Scientific Word program, [615](#)
- `scottish` option (babel), [543](#)
- `scrartcl` document class, [236](#)
- screen key/option (geometry), [206](#)
- script commands, `docstrip`, [826](#)–[830](#)
- `\scriptscriptstyle`, [432](#), [494](#), [502](#)
- `\scriptsize`, [342](#)
`scriptsize` key value
 (caption), [310](#)
 (subfig), [319](#)
- `\scriptstyle`, [432](#), [489](#), [494](#), [502](#)
- `\scrollmode`, [944](#)
- `scrpage` package, [237](#)
- `\scshape`, [30](#), [63](#), [340](#), [341](#), [342](#), [344](#), [346](#), [853](#)
 used in math, [348](#), [350](#)
 (lettrine), [100](#)
 (soul), [91](#)
- `SCtable` env. (sidecap), [323](#), [324](#), [325](#)
- `\sdim` rigid length (shadow), [595](#)
- searching, bibliographies, [775](#), [777](#), [778](#), [784](#), [785](#), [787](#)
 searching, PDF documents, [356](#)
- `\searrow`, [173](#), [534](#)
- `\sec`, [500](#)
- `\secdef`, [27](#), [32](#)
- `\secformat` (tlc), [41](#)
- `secnumdepth` counter, [23](#), [24](#), [27](#), [30](#), [33](#)
- `\sectfont` (quotchap), [35](#), [36](#)
- `\section`, [22](#), [23](#), [24](#), [25](#), [26](#), [30](#)–[33](#), [39](#), [47](#), [49](#), [217](#), [218](#), [223](#), [937](#)
 cross-reference to, [66](#)
 error using, [893](#)
 suppressing floats, [287](#)
 with float barrier, [288](#)
 (bibunits), [751](#), [752](#)
 (minitoc), [57](#), [58](#)
 partial contents for, [57](#)
 (soul), with letter spacing, [91](#)
 (titleref), textual reference to, [77](#)
 (titlesec), [37](#), [39](#)–[42](#), [44](#)
 (titletoc), partial contents for, [65](#)
- section counter, [24](#), [25](#), [32](#), [33](#), [219](#), [851](#), [853](#)
- section key value (jurabib), [724](#), [731](#)
- section option (placeins), [58](#), [288](#)
- section commands, [22](#), [23](#)
 default behavior, [31](#)
 redefining, [29](#), [30](#)
- `\section*`, [23](#), [47](#), [707](#), [747](#)
 listed in TOC, [47](#)
 (titlesec), [44](#)
 section-level tables of contents, [57](#), [58](#)
- sectionbib option
 (bibunits), [752](#)
 (chapterbib), [747](#), [748](#), [749](#)
 (natbib), [707](#), [747](#)
- `\sectionbreak` (titlesec), [42](#), [43](#)
- `\sectionmark`, [33](#), [219](#), [230](#)
 (fancyhdr), [229](#)
- `\sectlof` (minitoc), [58](#)
- `\sectlot` (minitoc), [58](#)
- `\secttoc` (minitoc), [58](#)
`secttocdepth` counter (minitoc), [58](#)
- `\secundo` (babel), [563](#)
- security, `docstrip`, [832](#)
- `sed` program, [573](#), [574](#), [775](#), [778](#)
- `\see` (makeidx), [652](#)
 see key/option (jurabib), [721](#)
- `\seename` (babel), [547](#)
- select function (bibtool), [782](#)
`select.non` function (bibtool), [782](#)
- `\selectfont`, [345](#), [355](#), [410](#), [412](#), [413](#), [415](#), [417](#), [419](#), [454](#)
- `\selectlanguage` (babel), [544](#), [545](#), [546](#), [571](#)
- semantic nest size errors, [919](#)
- semicolon (;), shorthand character, [554](#)
- seminar package, [596](#)
- `SeparatedFootnotes` option (parallel), [183](#)
- separator character, bibliography database, [761](#)
- `serbian` option (babel), [543](#)
- `Series` env. (tlc), [293](#)
- `series` `BBTeX` field, [690](#), [763](#), [765](#)
- series, fonts, *see* fonts, series
- `\seriesdefault`, [346](#), [417](#)
- serifed fonts, [332](#), [339](#)
- `\setboolean` (ifthen), [680](#), [875](#), [886](#)
- `\setbox`, [870](#)
 problems using, [870](#)
- `\setcounter`, [130](#), [131](#), [852](#), [853](#), [876](#)
 error using, [844](#), [906](#), [907](#)
 (calc), [871](#), [873](#)
 error using, [895](#)
- `\setdefaultenum` (paralist), [137](#)
- `\setdefaultitem` (paralist), [136](#), [137](#)
- `\setdefaultleftmargin` (paralist), [137](#)
- `\setdepth` (bar), [613](#)
- `\setfnsymbol` (footmisc), [116](#), [117](#)
- `\setfootbox` (layouts), [201](#)
- `\sethebrew` (babel), [568](#)
- `\sethlcolor` (soul), [92](#)
- `\setkeys`
 (graphicx), [623](#), [624](#)
 (keyval), [623](#)
- `\setlabelfont` (layouts), [201](#), [203](#)



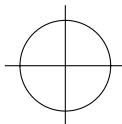
- `\setlayscale` (layouts), [200](#), [201](#), [203](#)
- `\setlength`, [855](#), [872](#)
 - error using, 907
 - problems with, 507
 - (calc), [871](#), [872](#), [876](#)
 - error using, 895
- `\setmarginsrb` (vmargin), [203](#)
- `\SetMathAlphabet`, [352](#), [353](#), [436](#), [439](#), [903](#)
 - error using, 897
- `\setminus`, 530
- `\setnumberpos` (bar), [613](#)
- setpage_prefix keyword (makeindex), 661
- setpage_suffix keyword (makeindex), 661
- `\setpapersize` (vmargin), [203](#)
- `\setparameterfont` (layouts), [200](#), [201](#)
- sets and inclusion, math symbols, [533](#)
- sets and inclusion—negated, math symbols, [533](#)
- setspace package, [106–108](#), 204
- `\setstcolor` (soul), [92](#)
- `\setstretch`
 - (bar), [613](#)
 - (setspace), 107
- `\SetSymbolFont`, [433](#), [435](#), [436](#), [437](#), [439](#)
 - warning using, 926
- `\settodepth`, [855](#), [856](#)
- `\settoheight`, [855](#), [856](#)
- `\settowidth`, [52](#), [280](#), [282](#), [850](#), [855](#), [856](#)
- `\setul` (soul), [92](#)
- `\setulcolor` (soul), [92](#)
- `\setuldepth` (soul), [92](#)
- `\setxaxis` (bar), [613](#)
- `\setxname` (bar), [613](#)
- `\setxvaluetyp` (bar), [613](#)
- `\setyaxis` (bar), [613](#)
- `\setyname` (bar), [613](#)
- `\sf`, 328, [347](#), 464
 - used in math, 349, 464
- sf key value
 - (caption), [301](#), [306](#), [310](#), [311](#), [313](#), [316](#), [324](#)
 - (subfig), 317
- sf option (titlesec), [37](#)
- `\sfdefault`, [346](#), [373](#)
- `\sffamily`, [339](#), [341](#), [343](#), [344](#), [346](#), [351](#), [409](#), 464
 - problem with EC fonts, [355](#)
 - used in math, 348, 350
 - (lucidabr), [410](#)
- sfixed size function, 426
- sgen size function, 425
- sgenb size function, 425
- `\sh` (babel), 564
- `\shabox` (shadow), [595](#), [596](#)
 - shaded fonts, 334
 - shadow package, 595
 - shadow boxes, [595–597](#)
- `\shadowbox` (fancybox), [596](#), [597](#), [598](#)
- `\shadowsize` rigid length (fancybox), [596](#), [598](#)
- `\shadowthickness` (picins), [304](#), [305](#)
 - shalom fonts, 577
 - shape, document headings, 38
- `\shapedefault`, [346](#), [417](#)
- shapes, fonts, *see* fonts, shapes
- `\sharp`, 528
- `\Shilling` (marvosym), [412](#)
 - short key value (jurabib), 732
 - short option (rcsinfo), 839
- short-title citations, 684, [715–745](#), *see also* citation systems
 - annotations, [721](#), 740, [741](#), 742
 - author gender, 734, [735](#), 742
 - author information field, 743
 - author list separator, [736](#), 738
 - author-date format, combining, 732, [733](#)
 - back reference information, 742
 - collections, 742
 - column layout, [739](#)
 - configuration files, external, 741
 - cross-references, [732](#)
 - customizing bibliography, 736, [737](#), 738, [739–741](#)
 - customizing citations, [735](#), [736](#)
 - definition, 684
 - description, 715, 716
 - dissertation year, 742
 - edition information, 742
 - editor information, 742
 - endnote citations, 726, 727, [728](#)
 - fonts, 736, 737
 - footnote citations, [726](#), [727](#), 728
 - founder information, 742
 - full citations in running text, 723, [724–726](#)
 - ibidem citations, [728–731](#), [740](#)
 - indentation, 738, [739](#)
 - indexing citations automatically, 720, 721
 - last update field, 743
 - law support, 743, [744](#), 745
 - multi-language support, 733, [734](#), 735
 - page boundaries, ignoring, 729
 - page total field, 743
 - parentheses, 735
 - pre-notes, [721](#)
 - punctuation, [738](#)
 - sort order, 743
 - style files, 742, 743
 - superscripts, [735](#), 736, 743
 - title format, [719](#), [720](#)
 - title information field, 743
 - title, mapping short to full, 721, [722](#), [723](#)
 - translated works, 742
 - translator information, 743
 - URLs, 742, 743
 - volume title, 743



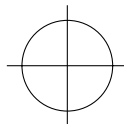
- `\shortauthor` BibTeX field (jurabib), [717](#), 718, 732, [743](#)
- `\shortcite`
 - (`authdate1-4`), [700](#)
 - (chicago), [684](#), [699](#)
- `\shortciteA` (chicago), [699](#)
- `\shortciteN` (chicago), [699](#)
- `\shortcites` (natbib), [705](#)
- `\shortdownarrow` (stmaryrd), 534
- `shorttext` option (minitoc), 56
- `\shorthandoff` (babel), [548](#), [549](#), 554, 557
- `\shorthandon` (babel), [548](#)
 - error using, 911
- shorthands
 - language definition files, 589–591
 - language options, babel package, 550–558
 - multilingual documents, 547, [548](#), [549](#)
- `\shortindexingoff` (index), 681
- `\shortindexingon` (index), 681
- `\shortleftarrow` (stmaryrd), 534
- `\shortmid` (amssymb), 535
- `\shortpage` (tlc), [234](#)
- `\shortparallel` (amssymb), 535
- `\shortrightarrow` (stmaryrd), 534
- `\shortstack`, [108](#), [596](#), 601
 - (`pspicture`), 640
- `\shorttableofcontents` (shorttoc), [55](#)
- `shorttitle` BibTeX field (jurabib), [690](#), [717](#), 718, 719, 722, 732, [743](#)
- `\shorttoc` (shorttoc), 55
- `shorttoc` package, 55
- `\shortuparrow` (stmaryrd), 534
- `shortvrb` package, [152](#), [153](#), 816, 885
- `shortvrb.sty` file (shortvrb), 827
- `\shoveleft` (amsmath), [471](#), [472](#)
- `\shoveright` (amsmath), [471](#), [472](#)
- `\show`, 907, [932](#), [933](#), [934](#), 935
 - output produced from, [932–934](#)
- `\showbox`, 907, [944](#)
 - output produced from, [944](#)
- `\showboxbreadth`, 943–945
- `\showboxdepth`, 943–945
- `\showclock` (ifsym), [404](#)
- `\showcols` (array), 249
- `showframe` key/option (geometry), 210
- `\showgroups`, available with eTeX, 906, 917
 - output produced from, [917](#)
- `\showhyphens`, [940](#)
 - output produced from, [940](#)
- `showidx` package, 656, [680](#), 681
- `showkeys` package, [68](#), 701
- `\showlists`, 907, 919, [944](#), 945
 - output produced from, [944](#)
- `\showoutput`, [935](#), 937, 943, [944](#), 945
 - output produced from, [936](#), [937](#)
- `\showpage` (tlc), [203](#)
- `\showprogress` (docstrip), 828
- `showspaces` key
 - (`fancyvrb`), [160](#), 164, [165](#)
 - (listings), 171, [173](#)
- `showstringspaces` key (listings), 171
- `showtabs` key
 - (`fancyvrb`), [160](#), [161](#)
 - (listings), 171
- `showtags` package, 778
- `\showthe`, 907, [934](#), 935
 - error using, 902
 - output produced from, [934](#)
- `\shrinkheight` (supertabular), 257
- `si960` option (inputenc), 578
- `siam` BibTeX style, 793
- `side` option (footmisc), [118](#), [119](#), [123](#)
- `sidecap` package, xxvii, 323–325
 - combined with caption, 323
- `\sidecaptionrelwidth` (sidecap), [324](#)
- `\sidecaptionsep` (sidecap), [324](#)
- `\sidecaptionvpos` (sidecap), 324
- `\sideset` (amsmath), [495](#)
- `sideways` env. (rotating), [297](#)
- `sidewaysfigure` env. (rotating), 291, [297](#), 298, 308
- `sidewaysfigure*` env. (rotating), 297
- `sidewaystable` env.
 - (rotating), 291, [297](#), 298, 308
 - (`rotfloat`), 298
- `sidewaystable*` env.
 - (rotating), 297
 - (`rotfloat`), 298
- `sidewaysXMLexa` env. (tlc), 298
- `sidewaysXMLexa*` env. (tlc), 298
- `\Sigma`, 527
- `\sigma`, 527
- `\sim`, [531](#), [532](#)
- `\simeq`, 532
- `simple` key value
 - (caption), 310
 - (subfig), 320
- `\sin`, [500](#), [506](#)
- `single` key value
 - (`fancyvrb`), [157–159](#)
 - (listings), 173, [174](#)
- single-byte characters, encoding, 359, 360
- `singlelinecheck` key/option
 - (caption), [309](#), [311](#)
 - (subfig), [318](#)
- `singlespace` env. (setspace), 107
- `\singlespacing` (setspace), 107
- `\sinh`, 500
- `\SixFlowerOpenCenter` (bbding), [403](#)
- `size` BibTeX field (BibTexMng), 789
- size of image, 620, 626
- `size11.clo` file, 144



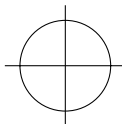
- sizing fonts, [342](#), [343](#)
- sizing, mathematical typesetting, [502](#), [503](#)
- `\skip`, [934](#)
- `\skip23` length, [934](#)
- `\skip$` \TeX built-in function, [808](#), [810](#)
- `\skip\footins` length, [112](#), [113](#)
 - (`footmisc`), [119](#), [120](#)
 - (`manyfoot`), [124](#)
- `\skip\footins(suffix)` length (`manyfoot`), [124](#)
- `\sl`, [347](#)
 - used in math, [464](#)
- `sl` key value
 - (`caption`), [310](#)
 - (`fancyvrb`), [156](#)
 - (`subfig`), [319](#)
- `sl` option (`titlesec`), [37](#)
- slanted font, [333](#), [340](#)
- `slantedGreek` option
 - (`ccfonts`), [385](#)
 - (`cmbright`), [386](#)
 - (`mathpazo`), [378](#)
 - (`mathptmx`), [376](#)
- `\slash` (`soul`), [90](#)
- `\slashint` (`fourier`), [392](#)
- `\sldefault`, [346](#)
- slides document class, [6](#)
- slope key (`lettrine`), [101](#)
- sloped option (`fourier`), [392](#), [393](#)
- sloped font, [333](#)
- `\sloppy`, [103](#)
- slovak option (`babel`), [543](#)
- slovene option (`babel`), [543](#)
- `\slshape`, [340](#), [341](#), [344](#), [346](#)
 - used in math, [348](#), [350](#)
- `\small`, [144](#), [146](#), [342](#), [343](#), [480](#)
- `small` key value
 - (`caption`), [310](#), [311](#)
 - (`subfig`), [318](#)
- `small` option
 - (`eulervm`), [398](#)
 - (`titlesec`), [37](#)
- `small caps`
 - description, [334](#)
 - French names, [563](#)
 - in headings, [341](#)
- `smallcaps` key value (`jurabib`), [718](#), [719](#)
- `\smaller` (`relsize`), [84](#)
- `\smallfrown` (`amssymb`), [535](#)
- `\smallint`, [536](#)
- `smallmatrix` env. (`amsmath`), [487](#)
- `\smallpencil` (`dingbat`), [401](#)
- `\smallsetminus` (`amssymb`), [530](#)
- `\smallskip`, [857](#)
- `\smallskipamount` length, [857](#)
- `\smallsmile` (`amssymb`), [535](#)
- `\smash` (`amsmath`), [505](#), [506](#), [507](#)
 - smashing, mathematical typesetting, [506](#), [507](#)
- `\smile`, [535](#)
- `\Smiley` (`marvosym`), [401](#)
- `\Snow` (`ifsym`), [405](#)
- `\so` (`soul`), [88](#), [89](#), [90](#), [91](#)
- `\sobf` (`tlc`), [91](#)
- `\sodef` (`soul`), [90](#), [91](#)
 - software information, *see* help resources
 - software release control, [836](#)
 - Sonny option (`fncychap`), [34](#)
 - `SORT` \TeX command, [807](#)
 - `sort` option
 - (`cite`), [695](#)
 - (`natbib`), [704](#), [714](#)
 - `sort order`
 - bibliographies, [764](#), [806](#)
 - citations in bibliographies
 - author-number citation system, [714](#)
 - number-only citation systems, [693](#), [694](#), [695](#), [714](#)
 - short-title citation system, [743](#)
 - indexes
 - French words, [670](#)
 - German words, [657](#), [668](#), [670](#)
 - letter-by-letter, [657](#), [668](#)
 - non-English words, [670](#)
 - page numbers, [657](#), [664](#), [678](#), [679](#)
 - roman numerals, [666](#)
 - spaces, [666](#)
 - Spanish words, [670](#)
 - special cases, [667](#)
 - symbols, [666](#), [667](#)
 - troubleshooting, [665](#), [666](#)
 - xindy rules, [673](#), [677](#)
 - `sort-rule` function (`xindy`), [675](#)
 - `sort.format` function (`bibtol`), [779](#)
 - `sort.key$` \TeX built-in function, [807](#)
 - `sort&compress` option (`natbib`), [714](#)
- `\SortIndex` (`doc`), [822](#)
- sorting, bibliographies, [779](#), [780](#)
- `sortkey` \TeX field, [772](#)
 - (`jurabib`), [743](#), [764](#)
- `\SortNoop`, [769](#), [772](#)
 - (`tlc`), [771](#), [772](#)
- `soul` package, xxvi, [88–92](#)
 - combined with `color`, [88](#), [92](#)
 - error using, [902](#)
 - nesting commands, [90](#)
- `\soulaccent` (`soul`), [89](#)
- `\soulomit` (`soul`), [90](#)
- `\soulregister` (`soul`), [89](#)
- `\source` (`camel`), [744](#)
 - source control, [836](#), [837](#), [838](#), [839](#)



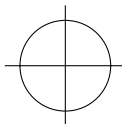
- source files, *see also* documents
 - specifying, 826, 827
 - splitting, 18, [19](#), 20
- source line, finding, 890–894
- source2e.tex file, 834–836
- `\sout` (ulem), [87](#)
- `\space`
 - use in .fd file, 432
 - use in `\DeclareFontShape`, 422
 - use in `\DeclareFontEncoding`, 430
- space key value (caption), 310
- space option (cite), [695](#), [696](#)
- space compression, indexes, [650](#), [655](#), [666](#), [669](#)
- space parameters
 - defining new, 854
 - description, 854
 - horizontal space commands, [856](#), [857](#)
 - setting, [855](#), [856](#)
 - vertical space commands, [857](#), [858](#), 859, 860
- `\spacefactor`, 944
 - error using, [902](#), 914
- spaces
 - around/within citations, [695](#)
 - doc package, 815
 - in bibliography databases, 761
 - in indexes, 666
- spaces option (url), 95
- `\spaceskip` length, [105](#), [429](#)
 - (ragged2e), 105
- spacing
 - after macro names, [80](#), [81](#)
 - after punctuation, multilingual documents, 564
 - columns, [247](#), [248](#)
 - document headings, *see* document headings, spacing
 - equations, 479, [480](#), 481
 - float captions, [312](#), 317
 - floats, 285
 - footnotes from text, 112
 - headed lists, 141
 - horizontal, mathematical typesetting, 507, 508
 - interword, 102, 103
 - leading, 106, [107](#), 108, [343](#), 373
 - letterspacing, [88–92](#)
 - math symbols, [525](#), [526](#), [528](#), [529](#)
 - mathematical typesetting, 502, [503](#), [505](#), [506](#), 507
 - multipage tables, 261
 - table rows, 244, [245](#), [269](#), 271
 - tables of contents, 48
 - typed text, [159](#)
- spacing env. (setspace), [107](#)
- `\spadesuit`, 528
 - spanish option (babel), [543](#), [554](#), [557](#), [558](#)
 - Spanish words, index sort order, 670
 - spanning, table rows, [272](#), [273](#), [274](#), [282](#)
- `\spbreve` (amxtra), [495](#)
- `\spcheck` (amxtra), [495](#)
- `\spddot` (amxtra), [495](#)
- `\spddot` (amxtra), [495](#)
- `\spdot` (amxtra), [495](#)
- `\special`, 8, 9, 593, 594, 608, 626, 638, 639, [979](#), 980
 - (hyperref), 78
 - special characters, [345](#), *see also entries for specific characters*; math symbols; text symbols
 - cross-reference restrictions, 66
 - in bibliography database, 768, 769
 - in URLs, e-mail addresses, etc., 93
 - index sort order, 666, 667
 - indexes, [652](#), [653](#), 654, 662
 - multilingual documents, [552](#)
 - typed text, [152](#), [153](#)
- `\SpecialEnvIndex` (doc), 823
- `\SpecialEscapechar` (doc), 822
- `\SpecialIndex` (doc), 823
- `\SpecialMainEnvIndex` (doc), 823
- `\SpecialMainIndex` (doc), 823
- `\specialrule` (booktabs), [271](#), [272](#)
- `\SpecialUsageIndex` (doc), 823
- `\sphat` (amxtra), [495](#)
- `\sphericalangle` (amssymb), 528
- `\SpinDown` (ifsym), [405](#)
- `\SpinUp` (ifsym), [405](#)
- `\spline`
 - (eepicemu), 611
 - (eepic), 610
- split env. (amsmath), [469](#), [473](#), [474](#), 478
 - error using, 895–898
- `\splitfootnoterule` (footmisc), 119
- `\SplitNote` (manyfoot), [123](#), [124](#)
- splitrule option (footmisc), 119
- splitting material across pages, *see* floats
- splitting, document headings, 23
- `\sptilde` (amxtra), [495](#)
- `\sqcap`, 530
- `\sqcup`, 530
- `\sqrt`, [493](#), [499](#), [505](#), [506](#)
 - (amsmath), [476](#), [477](#), [504](#)
- `\sqrtsign`, 498, [499](#)
 - (bm), [512](#)
- `\sqsubset`
 - (amssymb), 533
 - (latsym), [464](#)
- `\sqsubseteq`, 533
- `\sqsupset`
 - (amssymb), 533
 - (latsym), [464](#)
- `\sqsupseteq`, 533
- `\square` (amssymb), [528](#), 529
 - square key/option (jurabib), [735](#)
 - square option (natbib), [706](#), 712
- `\SquareShadowC` (ifsym), [405](#)



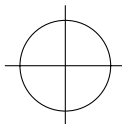
- squiggle program, 646
- \SS, 457
- \ss, 345, 459
 - shape in EC fonts, 355
 - (yfonts), 395
- \ssearrow (stmaryrd), 534
- ssedition \LaTeX field (jurabib), 736, 743
- \sslash (stmaryrd), 530
- ssub size function, 426
- ssubf size function, 426
- \sswarrow (stmaryrd), 534
- \st (soul), 88, 89, 92
 - stable option (footmisc), 120
- stack\$ \LaTeX built-in function, 808
- \stackrel, 489, 495
- stacks
 - list stack, displaying, 944
 - macro stack, displaying, 892
 - parameter stack size errors, 918, 919
- stand-alone indexes, 659–662
- standard input/output files, indexes, 655, 668
- standard-baselineskips option
 - (ccfonts), 385
 - (cmbright), 386
- \StandardLayout (babel), 565
- StandardModuleDepth counter (doc), 824
- \star, 136, 495, 530
- \startcontents (titletoc), 64, 65, 66
- \StartFinalBibs (chapterbib), 748, 749
- starting page number, setting for index, 657, 662
- \StartShownPreambleCommands (tlc), 163
- \STATE (algorithmic), 168
- \stcfont (minitoc), 58
- \stcindent (minitoc), 58
- \stctitle (minitoc), 58
- stealing sheep, *see* letterspacing
- \stepcounter, 748, 849, 851, 852, 876
- stepnumber key
 - (fancyvrb), 160
 - (listings), 172
- stepping through documents, 945, *see also* troubleshooting
- stmaryrd package, 498, 524–537
- \stockdesign (layouts), 202
- \stockdiagram (layouts), 202
- \stop, 894, 914, 921
 - (nfssfont.tex), 369
- \stopcontents (titletoc), 65
- \StopEventually (doc), 816, 817, 822, 835
- \StopShownPreambleCommands (tlc), 163
- \StopWatchEnd (ifsym), 404
- \StopWatchStart (ifsym), 404
 - straight key (titlesec), 44, 45
- \stretch, 856, 857, 858
- strict key value (jurabib), 728, 730, 731, 735
- strictdoublepage key value (jurabib), 729, 730
- \string, 591, 833, 933
 - (docstrip), 829
- STRINGS \LaTeX command, 805, 807
- strings, bibliographies
 - creating, 769, 770
 - defaults, 771
 - searching all entries for, 775, 777, 778
 - searching keys for, 775
- stringstyle key (listings), 170
- stripping comments from source file, *see* comments, stripping
- \StrokeFive (ifsym), 405
- \strut, 273, 506, 507
 - (sidecap), 325
- .sty file extension, 6, 8, 16
- style key/option (caption), 312, 313
- style files, *see also* configuration files
 - indexes
 - makeindex, 658–665
 - specifying, 658
 - xindy, 673–679
 - short-title citation system, 742, 743
- style files, bibliographies
 - citation scheme, selecting, 800, 801
 - creating, 798–804
 - description, 790
 - editing, 805–812
 - extensions supported, determining, 802, 803
 - fields, adding new, 810, 811
 - formatting, specifying, 803, 804
 - initializing the system, 799, 800
 - list of, 791–793
 - modifying, 805–812
 - multi-language support, adding, 811, 812
 - style language, 805–812
- style language, bibliographies
 - blanks, 805
 - built-in functions, 805, 807, 808
 - case changes, disabling, 809, 810
 - commands, 805, 807, 808
 - entry variables, 805
 - field variables, 805
 - fields, adding new, 810, 811
 - global variables, 805
 - multi-language support, adding, 811, 812
 - process flow, 806–809
 - sort order, 806
 - variables, types of, 805
- styles, author-date citation system, 710
 - sub size function, 425
 - sub-captions, 315, 316–319, 320, 321
 - sub-figures, 316, 319, 321
 - sub-formulas, mathematical typesetting, 503, 504
 - sub-numbering float captions, 321, 322, 323
 - sub-tables, 316, 318



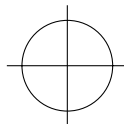
- sub(*type*) counter (subfig), 318
- subarray env. (amsmath), 487, 488
- \subchapter (tlc), 44, 45
- subequations env. (amsmath), 484, 485
- subf size function, 426
- subfig package, xxvi, 309, 315–321
- subfigure counter (subfig), 318
- subfigure package, 315
- subfigures env. (subfloat), 321, 322
- \subfiguresbegin (subfloat), 321
- \subfiguresend (subfloat), 321
- \subfloat (subfig), 315, 316, 318, 319, 320
- subfloat package, xxvi, 321–323
- subfloatfigure counter (subfloat), 322
- subfloatfiguremax counter (subfloat), 322
- subfloatable counter (subfloat), 322
- subfloatablemax counter (subfloat), 322
- \subitem, 679, 680
- \subparagraph, 23, 24, 25
 - (minitoc), 57
- subparagraph counter, 24, 851
- \subparagraph*, 23
- subparens key value (subfig), 320
- \subref (subfig), 318, 319, 320
- \subref* (subfig), 319
- subscripts, limiting positions, 491, 492
- \subsection, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 29, 47, 223
 - (minitoc), 57, 58
 - (titleref), textual reference to, 77
 - (titlesec), 37
- subsection counter, 24–26, 851, 853
- \subsection*, 23
- subsectionbib option (bibunits), 752
- \subsectionmark, 230
 - (fancyhdr), 229
- subsections, referencing, 25, 26
- \Subset (amssymb), 533
- \subset, 533
- subset \LaTeX style (aux2bib), 775
- subset.bib file (makebib), 776
- \subseteq, 491, 533
- \subseteqq (amssymb), 533
- \subsetneq (amssymb), 533
- \subsetneqq (amssymb), 533
- \subsetplus (stmaryrd), 533
- \subsetpluseq (stmaryrd), 533
- subsimple key value (subfig), 320
- \substack (amsmath), 487, 488
- substring\$ \LaTeX built-in function, 808, 812
- \subsubitem, 679
- \subsubsection, 23
 - (minitoc), 57, 58
 - (titlesec), 37
- subsubsection counter, 24, 851, 853
- \subsubsection*, 23
- subtables env. (subfloat), 321, 322
- \subtablesbegin (subfloat), 321
- \subtablesend (subfloat), 321
- \succ, 532
- \succapprox (amssymb), 532
- \succcurlyeq (amssymb), 532
- \succeq, 531, 532
- \succnapprox (amssymb), 532
- \succneqq (amssymb), 532
- \succnsim (amssymb), 532
- \succsim (amssymb), 532
- \sum, 398, 496, 536
 - sub/superscript placement on, 491, 492
 - (relsize), using larger symbol, 85
- sumlimits option (amsmath), 491
- summary tables of contents, 55
- \Summit (ifsym), 405
- \Sun (ifsym), 405
- \SunCloud (ifsym), 405
- \sup, 500
- super key/option (jurabib), 726, 727–731, 734, 735
- super option
 - (cite), 696, 697, 756
 - problems using, 697
 - (natbib), 713, 714
- superscript option (cite), 696, 697
- superscript footnote marks, 113, 114
- superscriptedition key/option (jurabib), 735, 736, 743
- superscripts
 - above Relation symbols, 495
 - limiting positions, 491, 492
 - number-only citation systems, 696, 697
 - short-title citation system, 735, 736, 743
- supertabular env. (supertabular), 256, 257, 258–261, 263
- supertabular package, 256–259, 261
 - combined with caption, 257, 262
- supertabular* env. (supertabular), 256, 258, 261
- \supminus (tlc), 501
- \suppressfloats, 287
- suppressing numbers, document headings, 22, 23, 24
- \Supset (amssymb), 533
- \supset, 533
- \supseteq, 533
- \supseteqq (amssymb), 533
- \supsetneq (amssymb), 533
- \supsetneqq (amssymb), 533
- \supsetplus (stmaryrd), 533
- \supsetpluseq (stmaryrd), 533
- \surd, 528
- SVG (Scalable Vector Graphics), 646, *see also* PDF;
 - PostScript
 - portable Web graphics, 644, 645
 - transforming \LaTeX documents to, 645
- svgview program, 646
- \swabfamily (yfonts), 394, 395



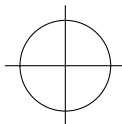
- swap\$ B_ATEX built-in function, 808
 - \swapnumbers (amsthm), 140
 - \swarrow, 534
 - swedish option (babel), 543, 559
 - switch key value (jurabib), 736, 743
 - switch option (lineno), 181
 - switch* option (lineno), 181
 - \sym (euro), 98
 - \symbol, 345, 408, 654
 - warning using, 925, 945
 - symbol option (footmisc), 116, 117, 726
 - symbol classes, 524–526, 528, 529
 - symbol* option (footmisc), 116, 121
 - symbols, *see* math symbols; special characters; text symbols
 - symmetrical page layout, 208, 209
 - syntax diagrams, creating, 834
 - syntax, error messages, 890
 - sz syntax (yfonts), 395
- T**
- \t, 362, 459
 - problem with textcomp, 364
 - (textcomp), 363
 - t syntax
 - (array), 249
 - (delarray), 489
 - (hhline), 266, 267
 - T1 font encoding, 337, 345, 353–357, 366, 416, 417, 420, 421, 430, 442, 449, 450–452, 902
 - comparison with OT1, 346
 - extensions, 566, 567
 - hyphenation in, 427, 902
 - list of LICR objects, 455–463
 - problem with EC fonts, 355
 - shape of ™, 355
 - (avant), 372
 - (babel), 552, 557, 566, 567, 590
 - (bookman), 372
 - (ccfonts), 383, 384
 - (chancery), 372
 - (charter), 372
 - (cmbright), 385, 386
 - (courier), 372
 - (fontenc), 361
 - (fourier), 391, 392
 - (helvet), 372
 - (luximono), 387, 388
 - (newcent), 372
 - (nfssfont.tex), 369
 - (palatino), 372
 - (pxfonts), 391
 - (textcomp), 362, 365
 - (times), 372
 - (txfonts), 388, 389
 - T1 font encoding (*cont.*)
 - (url), 95
 - (utopia), 372
 - T1 option (fontenc), 361, 365, 386, 387, 417, 438, 567, 902
 - \T1/cmr/m/it/10, 900
 - \T1/cmr/m/n/10, 936
 - t1enc.def file, 450–452
 - t1put.fd file, 420
 - T2A font encoding, 355, 366, 416, 417, 569, 571, 572, 906
 - (babel), 571
 - (fontenc), 361
 - T2A option (fontenc), 361, 417, 570
 - T2B font encoding, 355, 416, 569, 573, 906
 - T2C font encoding, 355, 416, 569, 573
 - T3 font encoding, 416
 - (tipa), 405, 406
 - T4 font encoding, 416
 - T5 font encoding, 416
 - T7 font encoding, 416, 574
 - \TAB' (Tabbing), 242
 - \TAB= (Tabbing), 242
 - \TAB> (Tabbing), 242
 - Tabbing env. (Tabbing), 242
 - Tabbing package, 242
 - tabbing env., 240, 241, 242, 445
 - error using, 895, 908, 910, 912
 - \tabbingsep rigid length, 241
 - \tabcolsep rigid length, 243, 247, 248, 250, 280, 282
 - thead option (endfloat), 290
 - \table (nfssfont.tex), 369
 - table counter, 851
 - (longtable), 259
 - table env., 109, 262, 291, 306, 308
 - cross-reference to, 66, 67
 - error using, 899, 902, 907
 - floats to end of document, 289
 - labels in, 67
 - style parameters, 284–286
 - warning using, 925
 - (float), 294, 295
 - (multicol), not supported, 189
 - (rotfloat), 298
 - (subfig), 318, 320
 - table option (euro), 97
 - table lists
 - in tables of contents, 48
 - options, 290
 - placing at end of document, 289–291
 - table* env. (multicol), 189
 - \tablecaption (supertabular), 257, 258
 - \tablefirsthead (supertabular), 256, 257, 258
 - \tablehead (supertabular), 256, 257, 258
 - \tablelasttail (supertabular), 257, 258
 - \tablename (babel), 547
 - tablenotes env. (threeparttable), 278, 279



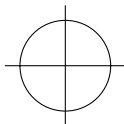
- `\tableofcontents`, 22, [46](#), [47](#), 52, 54, [55](#), 166, 222
 - (minitoc), 56
 - (shorttoc), 55
 - (titletoc), 60
- `\tableplace` (endfloat), [290](#)
- tables
 - accents, [241](#), [242](#)
 - across page boundaries, 255, 256, [257](#), [258](#), 259, [260](#), 261, 262, [263](#), [264](#)
 - alignment, horizontal, 261
 - alignment, vertical, 246, [273](#), [274](#)
 - balancing white space, [279](#), [280](#)
 - coloring, [264](#), [265](#)
 - column specifiers, defining, 248, 249
 - columns
 - global changes, 245, 248, [249](#)
 - laying out, 240–243
 - modifying style, 248, [249](#)
 - narrow, 246, 247
 - one-off, 248, [249](#)
 - spacing, [247](#), [248](#)
 - width, calculating automatically, [251–254](#), 255, [282](#)
 - width, calculating explicitly, 249, [250](#), 251
 - decimal data, aligning, [272](#), 274, [275](#), [276](#)
 - floats, 315–321
 - fonts, specifying, [244](#), 245
 - footnotes, 263, [277](#), [278](#), 279
 - hyphenation, [246](#)
 - inside tables, [280](#), [281](#)
 - line breaks, [247](#)
 - multipage
 - and floats, [262–264](#)
 - captions, 257, [262](#)
 - creating with longtable, 259, [260](#), 261, [262–264](#)
 - creating with supertabular, 256, [257](#), [258](#), 259
 - footnotes, 263
 - headers and footers, 256, 257, 261
 - horizontal alignment, 261
 - page breaks, 257
 - problems with, [263](#), [264](#)
 - reducing run numbers, 263
 - row commands, 261
 - spacing around, 261
 - width, 258, 259, [260](#), 261, 262, [263](#), 264
 - paragraph options, [245](#), [246](#)
 - preamble commands/options, 243–248, 254
 - rows
 - laying out, 242, 243
 - spacing, 244, [245](#), [269](#), 271
 - spanning, [272](#), [273](#), [274](#), [282](#)
 - rules (graphic lines)
 - colored, [265](#)
 - combining horizontal and vertical, 266, [267](#)
 - dashed, 267, [268](#)
- tables (*cont.*)
 - double, 269
 - formal, 269, [270](#), 271, [272](#)
 - variable width, [266](#)
 - vertical, [266](#), [267](#), 269
 - standard environments, 240–243
 - style parameters, 243
 - `\verb` support, 255
 - visual appearance, 243
 - width
 - balancing white space, [279](#), [280](#)
 - calculating automatically, [251–254](#), 255, [282](#)
 - calculating explicitly, 249, [250](#), 251
 - multipage, 258, 259, [260](#), 261, 262, [263](#), 264
 - stretching, 246
- tables of contents, *see also* minitoc package; titlesec package
 - adding bibliography to, 48
 - adding index to, 48, 681
 - adding lists of figures/tables to, 48
 - at part or section level, 57, [58](#)
 - combining, 52, [53](#), [54](#)
 - description, 45
 - entering information into, 46, [47](#), 48, 49
 - formatting, 59–64
 - generating, 46
 - indentation, 51, 59
 - leaders, 59
 - multiple, 54, [55](#), 56–58
 - nesting levels, 50
 - number width, 51
 - numberless, 59
 - optional code execution, 59, 60
 - paragraph format, 62, [63](#), [64](#)
 - partial, 64, [65](#), 66
 - spacing, 48
 - summary, 55
 - text alignment, 60, [61](#), 62
 - typesetting, 49, [50](#), 51, 52
 - unusual number formats, 52
- `\tablesection` (endfloat), 290
 - `tablesfirst` option (endfloat), 290
- `\tabletail` (supertabular), [257](#), [258](#)
- `\tablinesep` rigid length (tabs), [269](#)
- `tablist` option (endfloat), 290
- tabs package, 269
 - incompatible with array, 269
- tabs, displaying, 160, [161](#)
- `tabsize` key (fancyvrb), 160, [161](#)
- tabular env., 103, 104, 106, [240](#), [242](#), 243–251, 264–282, 863, 929
 - error using, [893](#), 898, 901, 904–906
 - footnotes in, 277
 - style parameters, 243



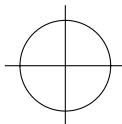
- tabular env. (*cont.*)
- (array), [244-249](#), [266](#), [274](#), [280](#), [281](#)
 - with color, [264](#)
 - (arydshln), [268](#)
 - (booktabs), [270](#), [272](#)
 - (colortbl), [265](#)
 - (dcolumn), [275](#), [276](#)
 - (hhline), [267](#)
 - (multirow), [273](#), [274](#)
 - (sidecap), [325](#)
 - (tabs), [269](#)
 - (threeparttable), [278](#)
- tabular key value (jurabib), [739](#)
- tabular* env., [242](#), [255](#), [273](#), [279](#)
- (array), [246](#), [250](#), [280](#)
- tabularc env. (tlc), [250](#)
- \tabularnewline, [104](#), [246](#), [247](#), [249](#), [250](#), [252](#), [261](#)
- tabularx env. (tabularx), [251](#), [252](#), [253](#), [255](#), [277](#), [279](#), [282](#)
- tabularx package, [250](#), [251-253](#)
- \tabularxcolumn (tabularx), [252](#)
- tabulary env. (tabulary), [253](#), [254](#), [255](#)
- tabulary package, [251](#), [253-255](#)
- tabwindow env. (picinpar), [108](#)
- \tag (amsmath), [472](#), [482](#)
- error using, [906](#), [910](#)
- \tag* (amsmath), [482](#)
- \tagcurve (curves), [612](#)
- tags (equation), [469](#)
- definition, [468](#)
 - numbering equations, [482](#)
 - placement, [483](#), [484](#)
- \tala (babel), [562](#), [563](#)
- \talloblong (stmaryrd), [530](#)
- \tan, [500](#)
- \tanh, [500](#)
- .tar file extension, [954](#)
- \Taschenuhr (ifsym), [404](#)
- \tau, [527](#)
- \tbinom (amsmath), [493](#)
- tbtags option (amsmath), [473](#), [474](#)
- tcidvi option (graphics), [615](#)
- TDS conforming installation, ensuring, [830-833](#)
- technical indexes, [667](#)
- techreport BibTeX entry type, [763](#)
- \Telephone (ifsym), [405](#)
- \Tent (ifsym), [405](#)
- terminal trace display, [943](#)
- \tertio (babel), [563](#)
- testpage.tex file, [197](#)
- .tex file extension, [6](#), [8](#)
- TeX and L^AT_EX, summary list files, [8](#)
- TeX capacity exceeded errors, [915-919](#)
- TeX files, obtaining
- CD-ROM, [948](#), [949](#)
 - ftp, [948](#), [952-954](#)
- TeX files, obtaining (*cont.*)
- web access, [950](#)
- TeX font metric files, [7](#)
- TeX, encoding, [353](#)
- tex.bib file (tlc), [690](#), [691](#), [777](#)
- tex.define function (bibtool), [783](#)
- tex_def.rsc file (bibtool), [783](#)
- texdoc program, [954](#), [955](#)
- texdoctk program, [954](#), [955](#)
- texindy program, [668-672](#), [673](#)
- texmf.cnf file, [915](#)
- texpicture package, [639](#), [640](#)
- text, *see also* fonts
- alignment, tables of contents, [60](#), [61](#), [62](#)
 - case, changing, [85](#), [86](#), [87](#)
 - emphasizing, *see italic*; underlining
 - mathematical typesetting, [499-501](#)
 - style, document headings, [28](#), [30](#), [31](#), [37](#)
 - typed, *see* typed text
 - wrapping around images, [108](#), [109](#)
- \text
- (amsmath), [467](#), [472](#), [476-478](#), [484](#), [486](#), [499](#), [508](#)
 - (amstext), [351](#), [529](#)
 - (nfssfont.tex), [369](#)
- text area, [207](#)
- text fragments, typesetting, [467](#)
- text input levels errors, [919](#)
- text input, encoding, [445-447](#)
- text length, *see* space parameters
- text markers, floats, [290](#), [291](#)
- text symbols, *see also* math symbols; special characters
- € (euro symbol), [407-412](#)
 - backward compatibility, [463](#), [464](#)
 - clocks, [403](#), [404](#), [405](#)
 - clouds, [403](#), [404](#), [405](#)
 - encoding
 - Pi fonts, [378](#), [379-381](#)
 - PostScript, [388](#), [389](#), [390](#)
 - TS1, [362](#), [363-368](#)
 - hands, [400](#), [401](#)
 - IPA, [406](#), [407](#)
 - L^AT_EX 2.09, [464](#)
 - MarVoSym font, [401](#), [403](#)
 - mountains, [403](#), [404](#), [405](#)
 - setting up, [433-437](#)
 - TIPA, [405-407](#)
 - Waldi's font, [401](#)
 - Zapf Dingbats, [378-380](#)
 - an alternative, [403](#), [404](#)
 - text.length\$ BibTeX built-in function, [808](#)
 - text.prefix\$ BibTeX built-in function, [808](#)
- \textacutedbl (textcomp), [364](#), [459](#)
- \textascendercompwordmark (textcomp), [365](#), [459](#)
- \textasciicute (textcomp), [364](#), [459](#)
- \textasciibreve (textcomp), [364](#), [459](#)



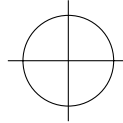
- `\textasciicaron` (textcomp), 364, 459
- `\textasciicircum`, 459
- `\textasciidieresis` (textcomp), 364, 459
- `\textasciigrave` (textcomp), 154, 364, 459
- `\textasciimacron` (textcomp), 364, 459
- `\textasciitilde`, 459
- `\textasteriskcentered`, 128
 - (textcomp), 363, 459
- `\textbackslash`, 339, 459, 654
- `\textbaht` (textcomp), 363, 459
- `\textbar`, 459
- `\textbardbl` (textcomp), 363, 459
- `\textbf`, 340, 344, 346, 407, 408, 438, 874
 - used in math, 351
 - (cmbright), 408
 - (lucidabr), 410
 - (soul), 89
 - (ulem), replaced by `\uwave`, 87
 - (yfonts), 394
- `\textbigcircle` (textcomp), 364, 459
- `\textblack` (fourier), 393
- `\textblank` (textcomp), 364, 459
- `\textborn` (textcomp), 364, 366, 367, 384, 389, 390, 459
- `\textbraceleft`, 459
- `\textbraceright`, 459
- `\textbrokenbar` (textcomp), 363, 459
- `\textbullet`, 63, 128, 136, 364, 365
 - (textcomp), 363, 364, 365, 459
- `\textcapitalcompwordmark` (textcomp), 365, 459
 - textcase package, 85–87
- `\textcelsius` (textcomp), 363, 459
- `\textcent`, 446
 - (textcomp), 363, 459
- `\textcentoldstyle` (textcomp), 363, 459
- `\textcircled`, 362, 453
 - problem with textcomp, 364
 - (textcomp), 363, 459
- `\textcircledP` (textcomp), 363, 459
- `\textcolonmonetary` (textcomp), 363, 460
- `\textcolor` (color), 157, 264, 599, 695, 696
 - textcomp package, 89, 362–368, 388, 453–455
 - error using, 889, 895, 910
 - unusable with ae, 356
 - textcomp.cfg file (textcomp), 367
- `\textcompsubstdefault` (textcomp), 366, 367, 910
- `\textcompwordmark`, 365, 460
 - (textcomp), 365
- `\textcopyleft` (textcomp), 363, 367, 460
- `\textcopyright` (textcomp), 363, 460
- `\textcurrency` (textcomp), 362, 363, 460
- `\textcyrillic` (babel), 568
- `\textdagger` (textcomp), 363, 364, 460
- `\textdaggerdbl` (textcomp), 363, 460
- `\textdblhyphen` (textcomp), 364, 460
- `\textdblhyphenchar` (textcomp), 364, 460
- `\textdegree` (textcomp), 363, 460
- `\textdied` (textcomp), 364, 384, 389, 390, 460
- `\textdiscount` (textcomp), 363, 460
- `\textdiv` (textcomp), 363, 460
- `\textdivorced` (textcomp), 364, 460
- `\textdollar`, 366, 454, 460
 - (pxfonts), problems with, 390
 - (textcomp), 363
 - (txfonts), problems with, 389
- `\textdollaroldstyle` (textcomp), 363, 366, 384, 389, 390, 460
- `\textdong` (textcomp), 363, 460
- `\textdownarrow` (textcomp), 363, 460
- `\texteightoldstyle` (textcomp), 363, 460
- `\textellipsis`, 81, 460
- `\textemdash`, 460
- `\textendash`, 128, 443, 460
- `\textepsilon` (tipa), 406
- `\textestimated` (textcomp), 363, 460
- `\texteuro`, 408, 453
 - faked, 922
 - (luximono), 387
 - (textcomp), 97, 362, 363, 368, 384, 389, 390, 407, 408, 460
- `\textexclamdown`, 443, 460
- `\textfiveoldstyle` (textcomp), 363, 460
- `\textfloatsep` length, 285, 286
- `\textflorin` (textcomp), 363, 460
 - textfont key/option
 - (caption), 310, 311, 313, 324
 - (subfig), 316
- `\textfouroldstyle` (textcomp), 363, 460
- `\textfraction`, 284, 287
- `\textfractionsolidus` (textcomp), 364, 460
- `\textfrak` (yfonts), 90, 394
- `\textgoth` (yfonts), 394
- `\textgravedbl` (textcomp), 364, 460
- `\textgreater`, 460
- `\textgreek` (babel), 568
- `\textguarani` (textcomp), 363, 460
- `\textheight` rigid length, 16, 194–196, 197, 198, 208, 234, 287, 326, 373, 872, 888, 930
 - (fancybox), 597
 - (geometry), 207
 - (lscap), 212
 - (supertabular), 256
 - textheight key/option (geometry), 207, 211
- `\textifsym` (ifsym), 405
- `\textifsymbol` (ifsym), 405
- `\textinit` (yfonts), 396
- `\textinterrobang` (textcomp), 364, 460
- `\textinterrobangdown` (textcomp), 364, 460
- `\textipa` (tipa), 406
- `\textit`, 340, 344, 346, 407
 - used in math, 351



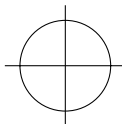
- `\textit` (*cont.*)
 - (*lucidabr*), [410](#)
 - (*yfonts*), [394](#)
- `\textlangle` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [460](#)
- `\textlarger` (*relsize*), [84](#)
- `\textlatin` (*babel*), [568](#)
- `\textlbrackdbl` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [460](#)
- `\textleaf` (*textcomp*), [364](#), [460](#)
- `\textleftarrow` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [460](#)
- `\textless`, [460](#)
- `\textlira` (*textcomp*), [97](#), [363](#), [460](#)
- `\textlnot` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textlquill` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textmarried` (*textcomp*), [364](#), [384](#), [389](#), [390](#), [461](#)
- `\textmd`, [340](#), [344](#), [346](#)
- `\textmho` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textminus` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textmu` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textmusicalnote` (*textcomp*), [364](#), [461](#)
- `\textnaira` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textnineoldstyle` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textnormal`, [166](#), [167](#), [339](#), [344](#)
- `\textnumero` (*textcomp*), [364](#), [367](#), [461](#)
- `\textogonekcentered`, [461](#)
- `\textohm` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [367](#), [368](#), [461](#)
- `\textol` (*babel*), [568](#)
- `\textonehalf`, [446](#)
 - (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textoneoldstyle` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textonequarter` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textonesuperior` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textopenbullet` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textordfeminine` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textordmasculine` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textormath` (*babel*), [446](#), [590](#), [591](#)
- `\textparagraph` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [364](#), [461](#)
- `\textperiodcentered`, [99](#), [128](#), [183](#)
 - (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textpertenthousand`
 - problems in T1, [417](#)
 - (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textperthousand`
 - problems in T1, [417](#)
 - (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textpeso` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textpilcrow` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [367](#), [461](#)
- `\textpm` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textprimstress` (*tipa*), [406](#)
- `\textquestiondown`, [461](#)
- `\textquotedbl`, [461](#)
- `\textquotedblleft`, [461](#)
- `\textquotedblright`, [461](#)
- `\textquoteleft`, [461](#)
- `\textquoteright`, [461](#)
- `\textquotesingle` (*textcomp*), [154](#), [364](#), [461](#)
- `\textquotestraightbase` (*textcomp*), [364](#), [461](#)
- `\textquotestraightdblbase` (*textcomp*), [364](#), [461](#)
- `\texttriangle` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textrbrackdbl` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textrecipe` (*textcomp*), [364](#), [461](#)
- `\textreferencemark` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textregistered`, [453](#)
 - (*textcomp*), [363](#), [461](#)
- `\textrightarrow` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\textrm`, [339](#), [344](#), [346](#), [351](#)
 - used in math, [351](#)
- `\textroundcap` (*tipa*), [406](#)
- `\textrquill` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\textsb` (*fourier*), [393](#)
- `\textsc`, [340](#), [341](#), [344](#), [346](#), [858](#)
 - used in math, [351](#)
 - (*fourier*), [393](#)
 - (*relsize*), [84](#)
- `\textscale` (*relsize*), [84](#)
- `\textschwa` (*tipa*), [406](#)
- `\textsection` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\textservicemark` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\textsevenoldstyle` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\textsf`, [339](#), [344](#), [346](#), [370](#), [407](#), [418](#), [850](#)
 - used in math, [351](#)
- `\textsfbf` (*tlc*), [89](#)
- `\textsixoldstyle` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\textsl`, [340](#), [344](#), [346](#), [408](#)
 - used in math, [351](#)
 - (*cmbright*), [408](#)
- `\textsmaller` (*relsize*), [84](#)
- `\textsterling`, [98](#), [454](#), [462](#)
 - (*pxfonts*), problems with, [390](#)
 - (*textcomp*), [363](#)
 - (*txfonts*), problems with, [389](#)
- `\textstyle`, [432](#), [494](#), [502](#)
 - (*relsize*), [84](#)
- `\textsuperscript`, [113](#), [126](#), [693](#), [861](#), [873](#)
- `\textsurd` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\textswab` (*yfonts*), [394](#)
- `\TextSymbolUnavailable`, [446](#)
- `\textthreeoldstyle` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\textthreequarters` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\textthreequartersemdash` (*textcomp*), [364](#), [462](#)
- `\textthreesuperior` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\texttildelow` (*textcomp*), [364](#), [462](#)
- `\texttimes` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\texttrademark` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\texttt`, [339](#), [344](#), [346](#), [387](#), [407](#), [874](#)
 - used in math, [351](#)
 - (*cmbright*), [408](#)
- `\texttwelveudash` (*textcomp*), [364](#), [462](#)
- `\texttwooldstyle` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\texttwosuperior` (*textcomp*), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\textunderscore`, [462](#)



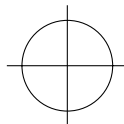
- `\textup`, [142](#), [143](#), [340](#), [344](#), [346](#)
- `\textuparrow` (textcomp), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\textupsilon` (tipa), [406](#)
- Textures program, [614](#), [615](#)
- textures option
 - (changebar), [189](#)
 - (graphics), [614](#), [615](#)
- `\textvisiblespace`, [96](#), [462](#)
- `\textwidth` rigid length, [181](#), [194](#), [196](#), [197](#), [199](#), [226](#), [871](#), [872](#), [888](#)
 - (fancybox), [597](#)
 - (fancyhdr), [224](#)
 - (longtable), [261](#)
 - (lscap), [212](#)
 - textwidth key/option (geometry), [207](#), [211](#)
- `\textwon` (textcomp), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\textyen` (textcomp), [363](#), [462](#)
- `\textzerooldstyle` (textcomp), [363](#), [462](#)
- .tfm file extension, [7](#), [8](#), [327](#), [340](#), [343](#), [413](#), [428](#), [429](#), [900](#)
- `\tfrac` (amsmath), [493](#), [494](#)
- `\tg` (babel), [564](#)
- `\TH`, [457](#)
- `\th`, [462](#)
 - (babel), [564](#)
- `\the`, [131](#), [387](#), [855](#), [856](#), [935](#)
 - error using, [902](#)
- `\the(ctr)`, [853](#)
- thebibliography env., [22](#), [222](#), [686](#), [687](#), [689](#), [691](#), [692](#), [699](#), [745](#), [809](#)
 - listed in TOC, [47](#)
 - warning using, [921](#)
 - (bibunits), [752](#)
 - (chapterbib), [747](#)
 - (natbib), [707](#), [709](#)
- `\thebtauxfile` (bibtopic), [754](#)
- `\thechapter`, [25](#), [219](#), [854](#)
 - (chappg), [216](#)
 - (chapterbib), [748](#), [749](#)
- `\theCodelineNo` (doc), [824](#)
- `\thecontentslabel` (titletoc), [59](#), [60](#), [61](#), [64](#)
- `\thecontentspage` (titletoc), [59](#), [60](#), [63](#), [64](#)
- `\theendnote` (endnotes), [126](#)
- `\theendnotes` (endnotes), [125](#), [126](#), [728](#)
- `\theenmark` (endnotes), [126](#)
- `\theenumi`, [129](#), [130](#), [854](#)
- `\theenumii`, [129](#), [130](#), [854](#)
- `\theenumiii`, [130](#), [854](#)
- `\theenumiv`, [130](#), [854](#)
- `\theequation`, [14](#), [71](#), [482](#), [854](#)
 - (amsmath), [485](#)
- `\theFancyVerbLine` (fancyvrb), [160](#)
- `\thefigure`, [47](#)
 - (subfloat), [322](#)
- `\thefootnote`, [110](#), [277](#)
- theglossary env., [653](#)
- theindex env., [22](#), [222](#), [649](#), [679](#), [680](#)
 - listed in TOC, [48](#)
- `\thelstlisting` (listings), [174](#)
- `\themafigure` (subfloat), [322](#)
- `\themaintable` (subfloat), [322](#)
- `\themnote` (tlc), [121](#)
- `\thempfootnote`, [110](#), [277](#)
- theorem package, [140](#)
- theorem-like structures, [138-144](#), [467](#), *see also* headed lists
- `\theoremstyle` (amsthm), [140](#), [142](#), [143](#)
- `\thepage`, [215](#), [216](#), [217](#), [223](#), [228](#), [231-233](#), [876](#)
 - (chappg), [216](#)
- `\theparentequation` (amsmath), [485](#)
- `\thepart`, [853](#)
- `\thepostfig` (endfloat), [290](#)
- `\theposttbl` (endfloat), [290](#)
- `\therefore` (amssymb), [535](#)
- `\Thermo` (ifsym), [404](#), [405](#)
- `\thesection`, [25](#), [26](#), [217](#), [219](#), [853](#)
- thesis document class, [20](#)
- `\thesub<type>` (subfig), [318](#)
- `\thesubfloatfigure` (subfloat), [322](#)
- `\thesubfloatable` (subfloat), [322](#)
- `\thesubsection`, [25](#), [26](#), [853](#)
- `\thesubsubsection`, [853](#)
- `\thesubtable` (subfig), [318](#), [319](#)
- `\Theta`, [496](#), [527](#)
- `\theta`, [475](#), [527](#)
- `\thetable` (subfig), [319](#)
- `\thetitle` (titlesec), [37](#)
- `\theTitleReference` (titleref), [77](#)
- `\thevpage` (varioref), [74](#), [75](#)
- `\thickapprox` (amssymb), [532](#)
- `\Thicklines`
 - (eepicemu), [611](#)
 - (eepic), [609](#), [610](#)
- `\thicklines`, [596](#), [607](#), [611](#)
 - (eepic), [609](#), [610](#)
 - (epic), [602-604](#)
 - (pspicture), [640](#), [641](#)
- `\thickmuskip` length, [507](#), [525](#), [526](#)
- `\thicksim` (amssymb), [532](#)
- `\thickspace` (amsmath), [507](#), [508](#)
- `\thinlines`, [596](#)
 - (epic), [602](#), [604](#)
 - (pspicture), [640](#), [641](#)
- `\thinmuskip` length, [507](#), [525](#), [526](#)
- `\thinspace`, [507](#), [508](#)
- `\thisfancy` (fancybox), [599](#)
- `\thisfancyput` (fancybox), [599](#)
- `\thisfancyput*` (fancybox), [599](#)
- `\thispagestyle`, [33](#), [222](#), [230](#), [679](#), [680](#)
 - (fancyhdr), [230](#)
 - (nextpage), [236](#)



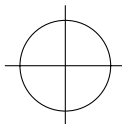
- thm env. (tlc), [139](#), [140](#)
- \thmname (amsthm), [142](#), [143](#)
- \thmnote (amsthm), [142](#), [143](#)
- \thmnumber (amsthm), [142](#), [143](#)
- threeparttable env. (threeparttable), [278](#), [279](#)
- threeparttable package, xxvii, [278](#), [279](#)
- .tif file extension, [8](#), [626](#)
- tight option
 - (minitoc), [56](#)
 - (shorttoc), [55](#)
- \tilde, [529](#)
- tilde (~)
 - multilingual aspects, [554](#)
 - nonbreaking space, [550](#)
- \time, [871](#), [873](#)
- \times, [392](#), [490](#), [496](#), [530](#)
 - dots with, [496](#)
- times option (quotchap), [35](#)
- times package, [370](#), [371](#)
- Times Roman font
 - alternative support, [388](#), [389](#), [390](#), [516](#)
 - description, [375](#)
 - in math and text, [376](#), [377](#), [389](#), [390](#), [516](#), [517](#)
- \tiny, [172](#), [342](#), [343](#)
- tiny option (titlesec), [37](#)
- tipa package, xxvii, [405](#)–[407](#), [416](#)
- tipaman file (tipa), [407](#)
- \title, [907](#)
- title B^BL^AT_EX field, [690](#), [732](#), [743](#), [763](#), [765](#), [768](#), [772](#), [779](#)
 - (jurabib), [717](#), [718](#), [719](#), [722](#)
- title width, measuring in document headings, [41](#)
- titleaddon B^BL^AT_EX field (jurabib), [743](#)
- \titleclass (titlesec), [44](#), [45](#)
- \titlecontents (titletoc), [59](#), [60](#), [61](#), [62](#), [63](#), [64](#)
- \titlecontents* (titletoc), [62](#), [63](#)–[65](#)
- \titleformat (titlesec), [38](#), [40](#)–[45](#), [65](#), [91](#), [92](#)
- titleformat key/option (jurabib), [716](#), [720](#), [721](#), [734](#), [735](#), [741](#)
- \titleformat* (titlesec), [37](#)
- \titlelabel (titlesec), [37](#)
- \titleline (titlesec), [42](#)
- \titleline* (titlesec), [42](#)
- titlepage env., [858](#)
- \titleref (titleref), [76](#), [77](#)
- titleref package, [76](#), [77](#)
- \titlerule
 - (titlesec), [41](#), [42](#)
 - (titletoc), [59](#), [61](#)
- \titlerule*
 - (titlesec), [41](#), [42](#)
 - (titletoc), [61](#)
- titles, bibliographies
 - format, [719](#), [720](#)
 - information field, [743](#)
 - mapping short to full, [721](#), [722](#), [723](#)
- titles, bibliography database, [768](#)
- titlesec package, xxvii, [36](#)–[45](#), [65](#), [224](#), *see also* document headings; titletoc package
- \titlespacing (titlesec), [38](#), [39](#), [40](#), [41](#), [42](#), [43](#), [44](#), [45](#)
- \titlespacing* (titlesec), [40](#), [65](#), [91](#), [92](#)
- titletoc package, xxvii, [56](#), [58](#)–[66](#), *see also* minitoc package; titlesec package
- \titlewidth rigid length (titlesec), [41](#), [42](#)
- Tk program, [955](#)
- tlc package, [983](#)
- TM Math font, [517](#)
- tmargin key/option (geometry), [206](#), [208](#)
- \tnote (threeparttable), [278](#)
- \to, [491](#), [492](#), [501](#), [534](#)
 - TOC, *see* tables of contents
- .toc file extension, [7](#), [8](#), [23](#), [32](#), [33](#), [46](#), [47](#), [49](#), [54](#), [445](#)
 - (chapterbib), [749](#)
 - (titletoc), [58](#), [60](#)
- tocbibind package, [48](#), [681](#)
- tocdepth counter, [27](#), [49](#), [50](#), [52](#), [55](#), [61](#), [63](#), [64](#), [65](#)
- \tocdesign (layouts), [202](#)
- \tocdiagram (layouts), [202](#)
- \today, [85](#), [837](#), [838](#)
 - (babel), [550](#), [558](#), [559](#), [585](#), [587](#)
 - (rcsinfo), [839](#)
- today option (rcsinfo), [839](#)
- \todayRoman (babel), [558](#)
- \toEng (tlc), [873](#)
- \tolerance, [102](#), [103](#), [187](#), [941](#)–[943](#)
 - (multicol), [186](#)
- \tone (tipa), [406](#), [407](#)
- tone option (tipa), [406](#), [407](#)
- \top, [524](#), [528](#)
- top key (titlesec), [44](#), [45](#)
- top key value
 - (caption), [312](#), [318](#)
 - (subfig), [318](#)
- top key/option (geometry), [208](#), [209](#)
- top\$ B^BL^AT_EX built-in function, [808](#)
- topadjust key/option (subfig), [317](#), [318](#)
- \topcaption (supertabular), [257](#)
- \topfigrule, [285](#)
- \topfraction, [284](#), [285](#), [286](#)
- \toleftxmark (extramarks), [221](#)
 - topline key value (fancyvrb), [158](#)
- \topmargin rigid length, [194](#), [196](#), [198](#), [872](#), [934](#), [935](#)
- \topmark, [218](#), [221](#)
 - topnumber counter, [284](#)
- \toprightxmark (extramarks), [221](#)
- \toprule (booktabs), [270](#), [272](#)
- \topsep length, [141](#), [145](#), [934](#), [935](#)
- \topskip length, [197](#), [198](#), [936](#), [938](#)
 - (geometry), [207](#)
- total key/option (geometry), [211](#)



- `\totalheight`, 861, 862, 866
 - (graphics), 630
- `totalheight` key (graphicx), 619, 623, 898
- `totalnumber` counter, 284
- `totalpages` `BBTeX` field (jurabib), 743
- trace package, 945, 946, 976
- `tracefmt` package, 368, 369
- `\traceoff` (trace), 946
- `traceoff` option (changebar), 191
- `\traceon` (trace), 946
- `traceon` option (changebar), 191
- `tracestacks` option (changebar), 191
- tracing font selection, 368
- tracing problems, *see* troubleshooting
- tracing, paragraph break algorithm, 940–943
- `\tracingall`, 940, 943, 944, 945, 946
- `\tracingassigns` (trace), available with `eTeX`, 946
- `\tracingcommands`, 945
- `\tracinggroups`, available with `eTeX`, 906, 918
 - (trace), 946
- `\tracingifs`, 921
- `\tracinglostchars`, 945
- `\tracingmacros`, 945
 - `tracingmulticol`s counter (multicol), 186, 188
- `\tracingonline`, 907, 918, 924, 938, 940, 943
- `\tracingoutput`, 943
- `\tracingpages`, 938
 - output produced from, 938
- `\tracingparagraphs`, 940
 - output produced from, 941, 942
- `\tracingrestores`, 944
- `\tracingstats`, 916
 - output produced from, 916
- `\tracingtabularx` (tabularx), 252, 253
- trailing blanks, indexes, 650, 655, 666, 669
- transcript files
 - extension, 7
 - index generation, 658, 668
 - writing to, 943
- translated works, bibliographies, 742, 743
- translating documents, *see* multilingual documents
- translating language-dependent strings, 586
- translations, language options, 550, 551
- `translator` `BBTeX` field (jurabib), 743
- tree structures, 612
- `\triangle`, 528
- `\triangledown` (amssymb), 528
- `\triangleleft`, 530
- `\trianglelefteq` (amssymb), 533
- `\trianglelefteqslant` (stmaryrd), 533
- `\triangleleft` (amssymb), 532
- `\triangleright`, 161, 530
- `\trianglerighteq` (amssymb), 533
- `\trianglerighteqslant` (stmaryrd), 533
- `\TriangleUp` (ifsym), 405
- `trim` key (graphicx), 619, 620, 621
- trimming marks, 212, 213, 214
- troff program, 608
- troubleshooting
 - boxes, displaying contents, 943
 - `buffer size` errors, 917
 - color, 870
 - command definitions, displaying, 932–934
 - command execution, tracing, 945, 946
 - command names, strange, 933
 - cross-reference errors, 894
 - debugging messages, indexes, 675
 - description, 889, 890
 - error messages
 - asterisk only, 894
 - list of, 894–915
 - source line, finding, 890–894
 - syntax, 890
 - exception dictionary errors, 917
 - font glyphs, 369, 370
 - font memory errors, 917
 - font selection, 368
 - footnotes, 944, 945
 - fragile commands, 892–894
 - grouping levels errors, 917, 918
 - `hash size` errors, 918
 - hyphenation, 940
 - index generation, 665, 666
 - informational messages, 920–931
 - internal tables, overflowing, 917–919
 - list stack, displaying, 944
 - lost characters, tracing, 945
 - macro stack, displaying, 892
 - `makeindex`, 665, 666
 - memory exceeded message, 915–919
 - `number of strings` errors, 918
 - online tracing, 943
 - page breaks, 935–939
 - page contents, symbolic display, 935–937
 - paragraph breaks, 939–943
 - `parameter stack size` errors, 918, 919
 - `pattern memory` errors, 919
 - persistent errors, 892
 - `pool size` errors, 919
 - primitives
 - displaying, 934
 - tracing, 945
 - register values, displaying, 934, 935
 - restore values, displaying, 944
 - `save size` errors, 919
 - `semantic nest size` errors, 919
 - stepping through documents, 945
 - terminal display, 943
 - TeX capacity exceeded errors, 915–919
 - text input levels errors, 919



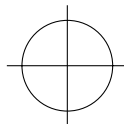
- troubleshooting (*cont.*)
 - trace package, 945, 946
 - transcript file, writing to, 943
 - vertical space, 935–939
 - warning messages, 920–931
- true key value
 - (caption), 309
 - (fancyvrb), [157](#), 159, [160](#), [161](#), 164, [165](#)
 - (geometry), 206
 - (jurabib), [716](#), [735](#)
 - (listings), 171, [173](#), 174, [175](#)
 - (titlesec), 43, [44](#)
- true syntax, 875
- truedimen key/option (geometry), 210
- TrueTeX program, 615
- trueteX option (graphics), 615
- \truncate (truncate), [232](#), [233](#)
- truncate package, 232, 233
- \TruncateMarker (truncate), 232
- truncating text, page styles, 232, [233](#)
- \try(*param*) (layouts), 200, 202
- \trycolumnsep (layouts), [201](#)
- \trycolumnseprule (layouts), [201](#)
- \tryevensidemargin (layouts), [201](#)
- \tryfootskip (layouts), [201](#)
- \tryheadheight (layouts), [201](#)
- \tryheadsep (layouts), 200, [201](#)
- \trypaperheight (layouts), [201](#)
- \trypaperwidth (layouts), [201](#)
- \trytextheight (layouts), [201](#)
- \trytextwidth (layouts), [201](#)
- TS1 font encoding, 117, 354, 355, 382, [416](#), 417, 420, 453–455
 - list of LICR objects, 455–463
 - (avant), 372
 - (bookman), 372
 - (ccfonts), 383, 384
 - (chancery), 372
 - (charter), 372
 - (cmbright), 385, 386
 - (courier), 372
 - (fourier), 392
 - (helvet), 372
 - (luximono), 387
 - (newcent), 372
 - (palatino), 372
 - (pxfonts), 391
 - (textcomp), 362, [366](#), [367](#)
 - (times), 372
 - (txfonts), 388, 389
 - (utopia), 372
- TS3 font encoding, 416
- \tt, 347
 - used in math, 349, 464
- tt key value
 - (caption), 310
 - (fancyvrb), 155, [156](#)
- tt option (titlesec), 37
- tetexa document class, 960
- \ttdefault, [154](#), 339, [346](#), [387](#)
- \ttfamily, 93, [339](#), [344](#), [346](#), [409](#), [464](#), [935](#)
 - used in math, 348, 350
- .ttt file extension (endfloat), 291
- TUG (T_EX Users Group) home page, 948
- turkish option (babel), [543](#), [557](#)
- turn env. (rotating), 297, [634](#)
- \twlrm (tlc), [464](#)
- twlrm option (rawfonts), 464
- two-sided printing
 - page styles, 223, [226](#)
 - turning on, 199
- \twocolumn, 184, [679](#), [680](#)
 - warning using, 926
- twocolumn key/option (geometry), 207
- twocolumn option, [16](#), 114, 176, 184, 232
- \twocolumnlayouttrue (layouts), [200](#), [201](#)
- \twoheadleftarrow (amssymb), 534
- \twoheadrightarrow (amssymb), 534
- twoside key/option (geometry), [207](#), 208, [209](#)
- twoside option, 199, 208, 729, [881](#)
 - (biblist), 774
 - (layout), 199
- txfonts package, [388](#)–[390](#), 510, 511, 517
 - touching letters with, 390
- \tyformat (tabulary), 254
- \tymax rigid length (tabulary), [253](#), [254](#)
- \tymin rigid length (tabulary), [253](#), [254](#)
- type B_ET_EX field, 763, 765
- type key (graphicx), 620, 627
 - error using, 896
- type\$ B_ET_EX built-in function, 808
- \typearea (typearea), [205](#)
- typearea package, xxvii, [203](#)–[206](#), 207, 237
- typearea.cfg file (typearea), 203
- typed text, *see also* typewriter font; verbatim env.
 - background fill, 157, [158](#)
 - blanks, displaying, 160, [161](#)
 - boxing, [164](#)
 - coloring
 - background, 158
 - frame rules, 158
 - text, 156, [157](#)
 - computer code, printing, [168](#), [169](#), [170](#), [175](#)
 - as floats, 174
 - captions, [174](#)
 - code fragments within normal text, [171](#)
 - formatting language keywords, 170, [171](#)
 - frames around listings, [173](#)
 - indentation, [172](#)

typed text (*cont.*)

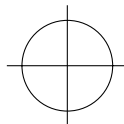
- input encoding, 174, [175](#)
- languages supported, 169
- line breaks, 172, [173](#)
- numbering lines, [172](#)
- rules around listings, [173](#)
- computer program style quoting, 153, [154](#), 155
- customized variants, 164, [165](#)
- displaying a subset of data, [162](#), [163](#)
- emphasizing, *see* italic; underlining
- escape characters, [161](#)
- executing commands in, [161](#)
- fonts, specifying, 155, [156](#)
- framing, 157, [158](#)
- indentation, removing, [157](#)
- inside arguments, 165, [166](#), [167](#), 168
- inside footnotes, [167](#)
- leading spaces, removing, [157](#)
- monospaced typeface, 153, [154](#), 155
- numbering lines, 159, [160](#)
- reading data verbatim, 163
- spacing, vertical, [159](#)
- special characters, [152](#), [153](#)
- start/stop delimiters, [152](#), [153](#), 167, [168](#)
- tabs, displaying, 160, [161](#)
- top/bottom delimiters, [159](#)
- writing data verbatim, 163
- typefaces, *see* fonts
- `\typein`, 827
- `\typeout`, 432, 827, [893](#)
- typesetting
 - currencies, [96-99](#)
 - directory names, [93-95](#), 96
 - e-mail addresses, [93-95](#), 96
 - euro currency, [96-99](#)
 - paths, [93-95](#), 96
 - tables of contents, 49, [50](#), 51, 52
 - URLs, [93-95](#), 96
- typesetting parameters, list of, 820-824
- typewriter font, 339, [386](#), [387](#), [388](#), *see also* verbatim env.; typed text
- typographic conventions, this book, 11-13
- typographical fonts, *see* proportional fonts

U

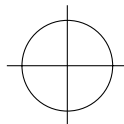
- U font encoding, 397, [416](#), 430, 435, [454](#)
 - (eurosans), 411
 - (eurosym), 409
- `\u`, [365](#), [462](#)
- ucs package, 361
- UK-TUG FAQ, 947
- UKenglish option (babel), 543
- ukrainian option (babel), 543, 568
- `\u1` (soul), [88](#), [90](#), [92](#)
- `\ULdepth` rigid length (ulem), 87
- ulem package, 87, 88
- `\ULforem` (ulem), 87
- `\uline` (ulem), 87
- `\ULthickness` (ulem), 88
- umvs.f.d file (marvosym), [403](#)
- unbalance counter (multicol), [186](#), [187](#), 188
- `\unboldmath`, 352
 - (bm), 512
- `\UndeclareTextCommand`, [366](#), [454](#)
- `\UndefineShortVerb` (fancyvrb), [168](#)
- `\underaccent` (accents), [495](#)
- `\underleftarrow` (amsmath), [497](#)
- `\underleftrightharpoon` (amsmath), [497](#)
- underlining text, [87](#), 88, [92](#), 342
- `\underrightarrow` (amsmath), [497](#)
- `\underset` (amsmath), [495](#)
- `\undertilde` (accents), [495](#)
- undotted option (minitoc), 56
- Uniform Resource Locators (URLs), *see* URLs
- unifying index entries, 676
- unitcmtnoreset option (bibtopic), 754
- `\unitlength` rigid length (pspicture), 641
- units key (graphicx), 632, 633
- unjustified paragraphs, 103-106
- `\unkern`, [81](#)
- `\unlhd` (latexsym), [464](#)
- unpack.ins file, 828, 829
- unpublished B^BT_EX entry type, [690](#), [763](#)
- `\unrhd` (latexsym), [464](#)
- `\unsethebrew` (babel), [568](#)
- `\unskip`, [111](#), 146, [325](#)
- unsorted citation style, 697
- unsrt B^BT_EX style, 687, [792](#), [793](#), [795](#), 806
 - (bibtopic), 754
 - (notoccite), 697
- unsrtnat B^BT_EX style (natbib), [708](#), [710](#), [793](#)
- unzip program, 410
- up key value (caption), 310
- up option (titlesec), 37
- `\Uparrow`, 498, 534
- `\uparrow`, 498, 534
 - updated B^BT_EX field (jurabib), 743
- `\updatename` (jurabib), 743
- `\updatesep` (jurabib), 743
- `\updefault`, 346
- `\upDelta`
 - (ccfonts), 385
 - (cmbright), 386
 - (mathpazo), 378
 - (mathptmx), 377
- `\Updownarrow`, 498, 534
- `\updownarrow`, 498, 534
- `\upharpoonleft` (amssymb), 534
- `\upharpoonright` (amssymb), 534
- `\upplus`, 530



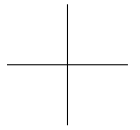
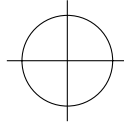
- `\upOmega`
 - (ccfonts), 385
 - (cmbright), 386
 - (mathpazo), 378
 - (mathptmx), 377
 - `\uppercase`, problems with, 571, 845
 - upporsorbian option (babel), 543
 - upquote key (listings), 154
 - upquote package, xxvii, 153–155
 - upref package, 467
 - upright option (fourier), 392
 - upright font shape, 333, 340
 - `\uproot` (amsmath), 504, 505
 - `\upshape`, 340, 341, 344, 346
 - `\Upsilon`, 527
 - `\upsilon`, 527
 - `\upuparrows` (amssymb), 534
 - `\url`
 - (custom-bib), 802
 - (natbib), 710
 - (url), 93, 94, 95, 96, 771
 - error in moving argument, 94
 - problems using, 93
 - url BibTeX field
 - (BibTeXMng), 789
 - (custom-bib), 800, 802
 - (jurabib), 718, 743
 - (natbib), 710
 - url package, xxvi, 93–96, 802
 - `\UrlBigBreaks` (url), 96
 - `\UrlBreaks` (url), 96
 - urldate BibTeX field (jurabib), 743
 - `\urldatecomment` (jurabib), 743
 - `\urldef` (url), 94, 95
 - `\UrlLeft` (url), 95, 96
 - spaces ignored in, 95
 - `\UrlNoBreaks` (url), 96
 - `\urlprefix` (custom-bib), 802
 - `\UrlRight` (url), 95, 96
 - spaces ignored in, 95
 - URLs (Uniform Resource Locators)
 - bibliographies, 710, 742, 743
 - line breaks, 93
 - typesetting, 93–95, 96
 - `\urlstyle` (url), 94, 95, 96
 - URW Antigua font, 393, 394
 - URW Grotesk font, 393, 394
 - `\usage` (doc), 823
 - `\usebox`, 307, 849, 868, 869, 870
 - error using, 905
 - (soul), 90
 - `\usecounter`, 151
 - `\usedir` (docstrip), 830, 831, 832
 - `\usefont`, 371, 373, 408, 417
 - USenglish option (babel), 543
 - `\UseOption` (optional), 21
 - `\usepackage`, 14, 16, 17, 18, 878, 881–883, 919
 - error using, 899, 913
 - release information, 878
 - warning using, 931
 - `\usepostamble` (docstrip), 827, 830
 - `\usepreamble` (docstrip), 830
 - user commands, defining for index generation, 653, 654
 - user groups, 956–958, *see also* help resources
 - user messages, generating, 827, 828
 - `\useshorthands` (babel), 547, 548
 - `\UseTDS` (docstrip), 832, 914
 - `\UseTextAccent`, 454
 - (textcomp), 366
 - `\UseTextSymbol`, 365, 366, 454
 - usetoc option (titleref), 77
 - `\UseVerb` (fancyvrb), 165, 166, 167
 - `\UseVerb*` (fancyvrb), 166
 - `\UseVerbatim` (fancyvrb), 167
 - usorbian option (babel), 559
 - utf8 option (inputenc), 360, 361, 444, 541, 669
 - UTF8 support, encoding, 360, 361, 447
 - utf8enc.dfu file (inputenc), 447
 - utopia package, 371
 - Utopia font, 375
 - in math and text, 515
 - `\uuline` (ulem), 87
 - `\uwave` (ulem), 87
 - `\Uwforbfb` option (ulem), 87
- ## V
- `\v`, 462
 - `\val` (euro), 98
 - `\value`, 130, 131, 198, 277, 852, 871, 873, 876, 893, 934
 - error using, 905
 - `\varbigcirc` (stmaryrd), 531
 - `\varbigtriangledown` (stmaryrd), 530
 - `\varbigtriangleup` (stmaryrd), 530
 - `\varcopyright` (stmaryrd), 528
 - `\varcurlyvee` (stmaryrd), 530
 - `\varcurlywedge` (stmaryrd), 530
 - `\varepsilon`, 474, 504, 527
 - `\varhat` (tlc), 399
 - variables, bibliographies, 805
 - `\varinjlim` (amsmath), 500
 - varioref option (fltpage), 326
 - varioref package, 68–75, 544, *see also* cross-references
 - `\varkappa` (amssymb), 527
 - `\varliminf` (amsmath), 500
 - `\varlimsup` (amsmath), 500, 501
 - `\varnothing` (amssymb), 528
 - `\varoast` (stmaryrd), 531
 - `\varobar` (stmaryrd), 531
 - `\varobslash` (stmaryrd), 531
 - `\varocircle` (stmaryrd), 531



- `\varodot` (stmaryrd), 529, 531
- `\varogreaterthan` (stmaryrd), 531
- `\varolessthan` (stmaryrd), 531
- `\varominus` (stmaryrd), 531
- `\varoplus` (stmaryrd), 531
- `\varoslash` (stmaryrd), 531
- `\varotimes` (stmaryrd), 531
- `\varovee` (stmaryrd), 531
- `\varowedge` (stmaryrd), 531
- `\varphi`, 474, 504, 527
- `\varpi`, 527
- `\varprojlim` (amsmath), 500
- `\varpropto` (amssymb), 535
- `\varrho`, 527
- `\varsigma`, 527
- `\varsubsetneq` (amssymb), 533
- `\varsubsetneqq` (amssymb), 533
- `\varsupsetneq` (amssymb), 533
- `\varsupsetneqq` (amssymb), 533
- `\vartheta`, 527
- `\varthm` env. (tlc), 143
- `\vartimes` (stmaryrd), 530
- `\vartriangle` (amssymb), 533
- `\vartriangleleft` (amssymb), 533
- `\vartriangleright` (amssymb), 533
- `\varumlaut` option (yfonts), 394, 395, 396
- `\vbadness`, 924, 928, 930
- `\vbox`, 373, 870, 936
 - in T_EX warning message, 924, 926, 930
- `\vcenter`, 489
- `\Vdash` (amssymb), 535
- `\VDash` (amssymb), 535
- `\vdash`, 535
- `\vdots`, 536
- `\vec`, 529
- `\Vector` (pspicture), 641
- `\vector`
 - error using, 895
 - (pspicture), 639, 640, 641
 - (texpicture), 640
- vector drawings, *see* epic package; eepic package
- `\vee`, 530
- `\veebar` (amssymb), 530
- `\veqns` (tlc), 73
- `\Verb` (fancyvrb), 167
- `\verb`, 93, 152, 165, 167, 168, 171, 845, 857
 - error using, 913
 - rotating output, 634
 - (boxedminipage), 595
 - (doc), 816
 - (ltxdoc), 834
 - (parallel), 182
 - (shortvrb), 152
 - (tabularx), restricted usage, 255
 - (tabulary), restricted usage, 255
- `\verb` (*cont.*)
 - (upquote), 154
- `\verb*`
 - (shortvrb), 152, 153
 - (tabularx), restricted usage, 255
 - (tabulary), restricted usage, 255
- `Verbatim` env. (fancyvrb), 155, 156–162, 163, 164
- `verbatim` env., 151, 152, 155, 845, 894, *see also* typed text;
 - typewriter font
 - error using, 913
 - (doc), 816, 822
 - (parallel), 182
 - (upquote), 154
 - (verbatim), 153
 - verbatim package, 153, 155
 - verbatim delimiters
 - doc package, 815, 816
 - docstrip, 833
 - verbatim text, *see* typed text
 - `Verbatim*` env. (fancyvrb), 160
 - `\Verbatim*` (fancyvrb), 164
 - `verbatim*` env.
 - (doc), 822
 - (verbatim), 153
- `\verbatimchar` (doc), 823
- `\VerbatimEnvironment` (fancyvrb), 163
- `\VerbatimFootnotes` (fancyvrb), 167
- `\VerbatimInput` (fancyvrb), 163
- `\VerbatimInput*` (fancyvrb), 164
- `VerbatimOut` env. (fancyvrb), 163
- verbose key/option (geometry), 210
- verbose option
 - (cite), 696
 - (placeins), 289
 - (wrapfig), 301
- verbose mode, index generation, 675
- `\verbx` (tlc), 167
- version control, 21, 22, 836, 837, 838, 839
- versions, selecting for printing, 21, 22
- `\VERT` (fourier), 392
- `\Vert`, 498, 528
- `\vert`, 498, 528
 - vertical extensions, math symbols, 498, 499
 - vertical rules (graphic lines), 266, 267, 269
- `\vfill`, 188, 189, 857, 858, 866
 - viewport key (graphicx), 619, 621
- `\Village` (ifsym), 405
- `\Virgo` (marvosym), 401
- visual formatting, 234–236
- `\vitem` (tlc), 167
- `\vline`, 243, 265, 266, 267
 - `vmargin` key/option (geometry), 211
 - `vmargin` package, 202, 203
 - `vmarginratio` key/option (geometry), 208, 209, 211
 - `Vmatrix` env. (amsmath), 486, 487



- `\vmatrix` env. (amsmath), [486](#)
 - `\vmode` boolean, [875](#)
 - `\voffset` rigid length, [196](#), [210](#)
 - (`\vmargin`), [203](#)
 - `\voffset` key/option (geometry), [210](#)
 - volume `\BIBTeX` field, [690](#), [763](#), [765](#), [772](#)
 - volume title, bibliographies, [743](#)
 - `\volumetitle` `\BIBTeX` field (jurabib), [743](#)
 - `\vpageref` (varioref), [69](#), [70](#), [71](#), [73](#), [74](#), [75](#)
 - `\vpageref*` (varioref), [69](#), [70](#)
 - `\vpagerefrange` (varioref), [69](#), [71](#)
 - `\vpagerefrange*` (varioref), [71](#)
 - `\vphantom`, [505](#), [506](#)
 - `\Vref` (varioref), [72](#)
 - `\vref`
 - (`\prettyref`), [76](#)
 - (`\varioref`), [69](#), [70](#), [72](#), [74](#), [75](#), [916](#)
 - producing error, [75](#)
 - `\vref*` (varioref), [69](#)
 - `\vrefpagenum` (varioref), [72](#), [73](#)
 - `\vrefrange` (varioref), [69](#), [70](#), [71](#)
 - `\vrule`, [266](#), [867](#), [868](#)
 - `\vscale` key/option (geometry), [208](#), [211](#)
 - `\vspace`, [600](#), [857](#), [858](#), [859](#), [864](#), [865](#), [867](#), [868](#), [911](#)
 - error using, [903](#)
 - problems using, [857](#), [859](#)
 - `\vspace*`, [43](#), [112](#), [857](#), [858](#), [864](#), [865](#)
 - TeX program, [416](#), [643](#)
 - `\vtex` key/option (geometry), [210](#)
 - `\vtex` option
 - (`\changebar`), [189](#)
 - (`\crop`), [213](#)
 - `\Vdash` (amssymb), [535](#)
- W**
- `w`.eps file (tlc), [616](#)
 - Waldi's font, [401](#)
 - `warn` option (textcomp), [366](#), [367](#), [910](#)
 - warning messages, [920](#)–[931](#), *see also* messages;
 - troubleshooting
 - `warning$` `\BIBTeX` built-in function, [808](#)
 - `warningshow` option (tracefmt), [368](#)
 - `wasysym` package, [401](#)
 - `\wd`, [307](#)
 - `\weather` option (ifsym), [404](#), [405](#)
 - `\wedge`, [530](#)
 - weight, fonts, [334](#), [335](#)
 - `welsh` option (babel), [543](#)
 - `welsh.sty` file (babel), [583](#)
 - `while$` `\BIBTeX` built-in function, [808](#)
 - `\whiledo` (ifthen), [876](#)
 - white space
 - around text, [198](#)
 - in tables, [279](#), [280](#)
 - italic correction, [340](#), [341](#), [342](#)
 - `\whline` (tlc), [266](#)
 - `wide` option (sidecap), [323](#), [324](#)
 - `\widehat`, [497](#), [512](#), [529](#)
 - (`\bm`), [512](#)
 - `\WideMargins` (a4), [199](#)
 - `widese` key value (tlc), [314](#)
 - `\widetilde`, [483](#), [497](#), [506](#), [529](#)
 - (`\fourier`), [392](#)
 - `\widowpenalty`, [936](#), [939](#)
 - width, *see* space parameters
 - `\width`, [861](#), [862](#)
 - (`\graphics`), [630](#)
 - (`\wrapfig`), [301](#)
 - width key (graphicx), [619](#), [621](#)–[624](#)
 - width key/option
 - (`\caption`), [309](#)
 - (`\geometry`), [207](#), [208](#), [211](#)
 - width option (`\crop`), [213](#)
 - width syntax, [227](#), [867](#), [868](#)
 - `width$` `\BIBTeX` built-in function, [808](#)
 - window env. (`\picinpar`), [108](#)
 - Windows database manager, bibliographies, [789](#)
 - Windvi program, [954](#), [956](#)
 - `withprosodicmarks` attribute (babel), [549](#), [556](#), [557](#)
 - `\wlog`, [432](#)
 - `\wordsep` (titlesec), [40](#)
 - `\wp`, [527](#)
 - `\wr`, [530](#)
 - `wrap` key (titlesec), [38](#), [39](#), [41](#)
 - `wrapfig` package, [176](#), [299](#)–[302](#)
 - `wrapfigure` env. (`\wrapfig`), [299](#), [300](#), [301](#), [302](#)
 - `wrapfloat` env. (`\wrapfig`), [302](#)
 - `\wrapoverhang` rigid length (`\wrapfig`), [301](#), [302](#)
 - wrapping text around images, [108](#), [109](#), [298](#), [299](#), [300](#), [301](#), [302](#)
 - `wraptable` env. (`\wrapfig`), [299](#), [300](#)–[302](#)
 - `\write`, [131](#)
 - `write$` `\BIBTeX` built-in function, [808](#), [810](#)
 - writing data verbatim, [163](#)
 - `www` `\BIBTeX` entry type (jurabib), [742](#), [743](#)
- X**
- X syntax (tabularx), [251](#), [252](#), [255](#)
 - x key (graphicx), [632](#), [633](#)
 - X2 font encoding, [355](#), [416](#), [569](#)
 - `xdoc` package, [814](#)
 - `xdoc2` package, [814](#)
 - `xdvi` program, [614](#), [954](#)
 - `\Xi`, [527](#)
 - `\xi`, [527](#)
 - `xindy` program, [7](#), [540](#), [573](#), [648](#), [650](#), [652](#), [666](#)–[679](#), [972](#), *see also* index generation; `\makeindex` program
 - `\xleftarrow`
 - (`\amsmath`), [490](#)
 - (`\fourier`), [392](#)



`xleftmargin` key
 (fancyvrb), 157
 (listings), 172
`\xmlcode` (tlc), 293
`XMLexa` env. (tlc), 293, 298
`XMLexa*` env. (tlc), 298
.xmp file extension (tlc), 55
`\xout` (ulem), 87
 Xpdf program, 642
`\xquad` (tlc), 63
 xr package, 78
 xr-hyper package, 78
`\xrightarrow` (amsmath), 490
 xrightmargin key (fancyvrb), 157
`\XSolid` (bbding), 403
`\XSolidBold` (bbding), 403
`\XSolidBrush` (bbding), 403
`\xspace` (xspace), 80, 81
 xspace package, 80, 81
`\xspaceskip` length, 428
`\xwordsdown` (fourier), 392
`\xwordsup` (fourier), 392
`\xvec` (tlc), 844, 932, 935
xy env. (xy), 549
xypic package, 593, 969

Y

`\y` (docstrip), 828
y key (graphicx), 632, 633
`\Ydown` (stmaryrd), 530
year B^BT_EX field, 690, 763, 765, 768, 772, 779
 (jurabib), 717, 718
year key value (jurabib), 718, 733
year information missing, bibliographies, 708
yfonts package, 394–396
`\Yingyang` (marvosym), 401
`\yinipar` (yfonts), 395, 396
`\Yleft` (stmaryrd), 530
`\Yright` (stmaryrd), 530
`\Yup` (stmaryrd), 530

Z

Zapf Chancery font, 376
Zapf Dingbats
 an alternative, 403, 404
 encoding, 378–380
`\zero` (euro), 99
zerohyph.tex file (babel), 545
zeros option (euro), 97
`\zeta`, 392, 490, 527
.zip file extension, 954

